

Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses

Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses

Draft Report for Comment

AVAILABILITY OF REFERENCE MATERIALS IN NRC PUBLICATIONS

NRC Reference Material

As of November 1999, you may electronically access NUREG-series publications and other NRC records at NRC's Library at www.nrc.gov/reading-rm.html. Publicly released records include, to name a few, NUREG-series publications; *Federal Register* notices; applicant, licensee, and vendor documents and correspondence; NRC correspondence and internal memoranda; bulletins and information notices; inspection and investigative reports; licensee event reports; and Commission papers and their attachments.

NRC publications in the NUREG series, NRC regulations, and Title 10, "Energy," in the *Code of Federal Regulations* may also be purchased from one of these two sources.

1. The Superintendent of Documents

U.S. Government Publishing Office
Mail Stop IDCC
Washington, DC 20402-0001
Internet: bookstore.gpo.gov
Telephone: (202) 512-1800
Fax: (202) 512-2104

2. The National Technical Information Service

5301 Shawnee Rd., Alexandria, VA 22312-0002
www.ntis.gov
1-800-553-6847 or, locally, (703) 605-6000

A single copy of each NRC draft report for comment is available free, to the extent of supply, upon written request as follows:

Address: **U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission**
Office of Administration
Publications Branch
Washington, DC 20555-0001
E-mail: distribution.resource@nrc.gov
Facsimile: (301) 415-2289

Some publications in the NUREG series that are posted at NRC's Web site address www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs are updated periodically and may differ from the last printed version. Although references to material found on a Web site bear the date the material was accessed, the material available on the date cited may subsequently be removed from the site.

Non-NRC Reference Material

Documents available from public and special technical libraries include all open literature items, such as books, journal articles, transactions, *Federal Register* notices, Federal and State legislation, and congressional reports. Such documents as theses, dissertations, foreign reports and translations, and non-NRC conference proceedings may be purchased from their sponsoring organization.

Copies of industry codes and standards used in a substantive manner in the NRC regulatory process are maintained at—

The NRC Technical Library

Two White Flint North
11545 Rockville Pike
Rockville, MD 20852-2738

These standards are available in the library for reference use by the public. Codes and standards are usually copyrighted and may be purchased from the originating organization or, if they are American National Standards, from—

American National Standards Institute

11 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036-8002
www.ansi.org
(212) 642-4900

Legally binding regulatory requirements are stated only in laws; NRC regulations; licenses, including technical specifications; or orders, not in NUREG-series publications. The views expressed in contractor-prepared publications in this series are not necessarily those of the NRC.

The NUREG series comprises (1) technical and administrative reports and books prepared by the staff (NUREG-XXXX) or agency contractors (NUREG/CR-XXXX), (2) proceedings of conferences (NUREG/CP-XXXX), (3) reports resulting from international agreements (NUREG/IA-XXXX), (4) brochures (NUREG/BR-XXXX), and (5) compilations of legal decisions and orders of the Commission and Atomic and Safety Licensing Boards and of Directors' decisions under Section 2.206 of NRC's regulations (NUREG-0750).

DISCLAIMER: This report was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the U.S. Government. Neither the U.S. Government nor any agency thereof, nor any employee, makes any warranty, expressed or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for any third party's use, or the results of such use, of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed in this publication, or represents that its use by such third party would not infringe privately owned rights.

Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses

Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses

Draft Report for Comment

Manuscript Completed: December 2016
Date Published: December 2016

Prepared by:
R. L. Elliott
R. G. Gattone
C. Graham
J. F. Katanic
L. Roldan-Otero
T. Thompson

Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards

COMMENTS ON DRAFT REPORT

1

2 Any interested party may submit comments on this report for consideration by the U.S. Nuclear
3 Regulatory Commission (NRC) staff. Comments may be accompanied by additional relevant
4 information or supporting data. Please specify the report number NUREG-1556, Volume 13,
5 Revision 2, in your comments, and send them by the end of the comment period specified in the
6 *Federal Register* notice announcing the availability of this report.

7 **Addresses:** You may submit comments by any one of the following methods. Please include
8 Docket ID **NRC-2016-0190** in the subject line of your comments. Comments submitted in
9 writing or in electronic form will be posted on the NRC Web site and on the Federal rulemaking
10 Web site at <http://www.regulations.gov>.

11 **Federal Rulemaking Web site:** Go to <http://www.regulations.gov> and search for documents
12 filed under Docket ID **NRC-2016-0190**. Address questions about NRC dockets to
13 Carol Gallagher at 301-415-3463 or by e-mail at Carol.Gallagher@nrc.gov.

14 **Mail comments to:** Cindy Bladey, Chief, Rules, Announcements, and Directives Branch
15 (RADB), Division of Administrative Services, Office of Administration, Mail Stop:
16 OWFN-12-H8, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001

17 For any questions about the material in this report, please contact: Said Daibes,
18 Health Physicist at 301-415-6863 or by e-mail at Said.Daibes@nrc.gov. Please be aware that
19 any comments that you submit to the NRC will be considered a public record and entered into
20 the Agencywide Documents Access and Management System. Do not provide information you
21 would not want to be publicly available.

1 **ABSTRACT**

2 This technical report contains information intended to provide program-specific guidance and
3 assist applicants and licensees in preparing applications for materials licenses for commercial
4 radiopharmacies. In particular, it describes the types of information needed to complete
5 U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Form 313, "Application for Materials License."
6 This document describes both the methods acceptable to the NRC license reviewers in
7 implementing the regulations and the techniques used by the reviewers in evaluating the
8 application to determine if the proposed activities are acceptable for licensing purposes.

9 **Paperwork Reduction Act Statement**

10 This NUREG references information collection requirements that are subject to the Paperwork
11 Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.). These information collections were approved
12 by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), approval numbers 3150-0044; 3150-0014;
13 3150-0035; 3150-0017; 3150-0016; 3150-0001; 3150-0010; 3150-0214; 3150-0020; 3150-0009;
14 3150-0008; 3150-0120; and 3150-0028.

15 **Public Protection Notification**

16 The NRC may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a request for
17 information or an information collection requirement unless the requesting document displays a
18 currently valid OMB control number.

FOREWORD

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's (NRC's) NUREG-1556 technical report series provides a comprehensive source of reference information about various aspects of materials licensing and materials program implementation. These reports, where applicable, describe a risk-informed, performance-based approach to licensing consistent with the current regulations. The reports are intended for use by applicants, licensees, license reviewers, and other NRC personnel. The NUREG-1556 series currently includes the following volumes:

Volume No.	Volume Title
1	Program-Specific Guidance About Portable Gauge Licenses
2	Program-Specific Guidance About Industrial Radiography Licenses
3	Applications for Sealed Source and Device Evaluation and Registration
4	Program-Specific Guidance About Fixed Gauge Licenses
5	Program-Specific Guidance About Self-Shielded Irradiator Licenses
6	Program-Specific Guidance About 10 CFR Part 36 Irradiator Licenses
7	Program-Specific Guidance About Academic, Research and Development, and Other Licenses of Limited Scope Including Electron Capture Devices and X-Ray Fluorescence Analyzers
8	Program-Specific Guidance About Exempt Distribution Licenses
9	Program-Specific Guidance About Medical Use Licenses
10	Program-Specific Guidance About Master Materials Licenses
11	Program-Specific Guidance About Licenses of Broad Scope
12	Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Manufacturing and Distribution
13	Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses
14	Program-Specific Guidance About Well Logging, Tracer, and Field Flood Study Licenses
15	Guidance About Changes of Control and About Bankruptcy Involving Byproduct, Source, or Special Nuclear Materials Licenses
16	Program-Specific Guidance About Licenses Authorizing Distribution to General Licensees
17	Program-Specific Guidance About Special Nuclear Material of Less Than Critical Mass Licenses
18	Program-Specific Guidance About Service Provider Licenses
19	Guidance for Agreement State Licensees About NRC Form 241 "Report of Proposed Activities in Non-Agreement States, Areas of Exclusive Federal Jurisdiction, or Offshore Waters" and Guidance for NRC Licensees Proposing to Work in Agreement State Jurisdiction (Reciprocity)
20	Guidance About Administrative Licensing Procedures
21	Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Production of Radioactive Material Using an Accelerator

The current document, NUREG-1556, Volume 13, Revision 2, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses," is intended for use by applicants, licensees, and NRC staff. This revision provides a general update to the previous information contained in NUREG-1556, Volume 13, issued November 2007.

1 This report takes a risk-informed, performance-based approach to licensing the use of
2 byproduct material in commercial radiopharmacy. A team composed of staff from NRC
3 Headquarters, NRC regional offices, and Agreement States prepared this document, drawing on
4 their collective experience in radiation safety in general and as specifically applied to
5 commercial radiopharmacy.

6 NUREG-1556, Volume 13, Revision 2, is not a substitute for NRC or Agreement State
7 regulations. The approaches and methods described in this report are provided for information
8 only. Methods and solutions different from those described in this report may be acceptable if
9 they include a basis for the staff to make the determinations needed to issue or renew a license.

10 _____

11 Daniel S. Collins, Director
12 Division of Material Safety, State, Tribal, and Rulemaking Programs
13 Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1			
2	ABSTRACT		iii
3	FOREWORD		v
4	FIGURES		xi
5	TABLES		xi
6	ACKNOWLEDGMENTS		xiii
7	ABBREVIATIONS		xv
8	1 PURPOSE OF REPORT		1-1
9	2 AGREEMENT STATES		2-1
10	3 MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY		3-1
11	3.1 Commitments and Responsibilities		3-1
12	3.2 Safety Culture.....		3-2
13	4 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS		4-1
14	5 HOW TO FILE		5-1
15	5.1 Application Preparation		5-1
16	5.2 Where to File		5-1
17	5.3 Paper Applications		5-2
18	5.4 Electronic Applications		5-2
19	6 IDENTIFYING AND PROTECTING SENSITIVE INFORMATION		6-1
20	7 APPLICATION AND LICENSE FEES		7-1
21	8 CONTENTS OF AN APPLICATION		8-1
22	8.1 Item 1: License Action Type		8-1
23	8.2 Item 2: Name and Mailing Address of Applicant.....		8-2
24	8.2.1 Notification of Bankruptcy Proceedings		8-2
25	8.3 Item 3: Address(es) Where Licensed Material Will Be Used		
26	or Possessed		8-2
27	8.4 Item 4: Person to Be Contacted About This Application.....		8-4
28	8.5 Item 5: Radioactive Material.....		8-4
29	8.5.1 Sealed and/or Unsealed Byproduct Material.....		8-4
30	8.5.2 Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning		8-7
31	8.6 Item 6: Purposes For Which Licensed Material Will Be Used		8-9
32	8.6.1 Distribution and Redistribution of Sealed and		
33	Unsealed Materials		8-10
34	8.6.2 Preparation of Radiopharmaceuticals		8-13
35	8.6.3 Sealed Sources for Calibration and Checks and Possession of		
36	Discrete Sources of Radium-226 and Depleted Uranium		8-14
37	8.6.4 Service Activities		8-14
38	8.7 Item 7: Individual(s) Responsible for Radiation Safety Program and		
39	Their Training and Experience		8-15
40	8.7.1 Radiation Safety Officer		8-15
41	8.7.2 Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist (ANP).....		8-17
42	8.7.3 Authorized Users (AU)		8-20

1	8.8	Item 8: Training for Individuals Working In or Frequenting	
2		Restricted Areas.....	8-22
3	8.8.1	Occupationally Exposed Workers And Ancillary Personnel	8-22
4	8.8.2	Personnel Involved in Hazardous Materials Package	
5		Preparation and Transport	8-24
6	8.8.3	Instruction for Supervised Individuals Preparing	
7		Radiopharmaceuticals.....	8-25
8	8.9	Item 9: Facilities and Equipment	8-26
9	8.9.1	Facilities and Equipment for Radiopharmacies	8-26
10	8.9.2	Facilities and Equipment for PET Radiopharmacies.....	8-29
11	8.10	Item 10: Radiation Safety Program	8-32
12	8.10.1	Audit and Review of Program	8-32
13	8.10.2	Radiation Monitoring Instruments.....	8-33
14	8.10.3	Material Receipt and Accountability.....	8-35
15	8.10.4	Occupational Dose	8-40
16	8.10.5	Public Dose.....	8-43
17	8.10.6	Safe Use of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures.....	8-45
18	8.10.7	Surveys.....	8-49
19	8.10.8	Dosage Measurement Systems.....	8-52
20	8.10.9	Transportation.....	8-54
21	8.10.10	Minimization of Contamination.....	8-55
22	8.10.11	Radioactive Drug Labeling for Distribution.....	8-56
23	8.10.12	Radioactive Drug Shielding for Distribution	8-57
24	8.10.13	Leak Tests	8-57
25	8.10.14	Security Program for Category 1 and Category 2	
26		Radioactive Material	8-58
27	8.11	Item 11: Waste Management	8-60
28	8.11.1	Returned Wastes From Customers	8-64
29	8.12	Item 12: License Fees	8-65
30	8.13	Item 13: Certification	8-65
31	9	LICENSE AMENDMENTS AND RENEWALS.....	9-1
32	9.1	Timely Notification of Transfer of Control	9-1
33	10	APPLICATIONS FOR EXEMPTIONS	10-1
34	11	TERMINATION OF ACTIVITIES	11-1
35	APPENDICES		
36	APPENDIX A	UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION	
37		FORM 313	A-1
38	APPENDIX B	SUGGESTED FORMAT FOR PROVIDING INFORMATION	
39		REQUESTED IN ITEMS 5 THROUGH 11 OF NRC FORM 313	B-1
40	APPENDIX C	CHECKLIST FOR LICENSE APPLICATION.....	C-1
41	APPENDIX D	FORMATS FOR DOCUMENTING TRAINING AND	
42		EXPERIENCE FOR INDIVIDUALS RESPONSIBLE	
43		FOR RADIATION PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	D-1
44	APPENDIX E	TYPICAL DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE	
45		RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER.....	E-1

1	APPENDIX F	SUGGESTED COMMERCIAL RADIOPHARMACY	
2		AUDIT CHECKLIST	F-1
3	APPENDIX G	GENERAL RADIATION MONITORING INSTRUMENT	
4		SELECTION GUIDELINES AND RADIATION INSTRUMENT	
5		CALIBRATION GUIDELINES	G-1
6	APPENDIX H	PUBLIC DOSE	H-1
7	APPENDIX I	MODEL LEAK TEST PROGRAM	I-1
8	APPENDIX J	U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REGULATIONS	J-1
9	APPENDIX K	MODEL PERSONNEL TRAINING PROGRAM	K-1
10	APPENDIX L	DOSE CALIBRATOR TESTING GUIDANCE	L-1
11	APPENDIX M	MATERIAL RECEIPT AND ACCOUNTABILITY	M-1
12	APPENDIX N	GENERAL TOPICS FOR SAFE USE OF RADIONUCLIDES	
13		AND MODEL EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	N-1
14	APPENDIX O	RADIATION SURVEY GUIDELINES	O-1
15	APPENDIX P	MODEL PROCEDURE FOR RETURN OF RADIOACTIVE	
16		WASTES FROM CUSTOMERS	P-1
17	APPENDIX Q	NRC INCIDENT NOTIFICATIONS	Q-1
18	APPENDIX R	CHECKLIST FOR REQUESTS TO WITHHOLD PROPRIETARY	
19		INFORMATION FROM PUBLIC DISCLOSURE	
20		(UNDER 10 CFR 2.390)	R-1
21	APPENDIX S	SAFETY CULTURE STATEMENT OF POLICY	S-1

1

FIGURES

2	2-1	U.S. Map: Locations of NRC Offices and Agreement States	2-1
3	8-1	Location of Use	8-3
4	8-2	Typical Radiopharmacy Diagram	8-29
5	8-3	Typical PET Radiopharmacy Diagram	8-31
6	8-4	Annual Dose Limits for Adult Radiation Workers	8-41
7	8-5	Use of Appropriate Shielding in a Fume Hood	8-46
8	8-6	Types of Surveys	8-49
9	8-7	Personnel Surveys	8-50
10	8-8	Returned Waste	8-65
11	E-1	Typical Duties and Responsibilities of the RSO	E-3
12	N-1	Storage of Food and Drink	N-2

13

TABLES

14	2-1	Who Regulates the Activity?	2-2
15	3-1	Traits of a Positive Safety Culture	3-3
16	8-1	Package Monitoring Requirements	8-38
17	8-2	Record Maintenance	8-39
18	8-3	Guidance on Personnel Monitoring and Bioassay	8-43
19	D-1	Authorized User or Radiation Safety Officer Training and Experience in	
20		Handling Radionuclides	D-1
21	H-1	Standard Occupancy Factors	H-3
22	Q-1	Typical Notification Required for Radiopharmacy Licensees	Q-1

1

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

2 The working group would like to thank the staff in the regional offices of the U.S. Nuclear
3 Regulatory Commission (NRC) and all of the States who provided comments and technical
4 information that assisted in the development of this report.

5 The working group would like to thank the staff in the Headquarters and regional offices of the
6 NRC and all of the Agreement States who provided comments and technical information that
7 assisted in the development of this report.

8 **The Participants for this Revision**

9 Elliott, Robin L.
10 Gattone, Robert G.
11 Graham, Charlene
12 Katanic, Janine F.
13 Roldan-Otero, Lizette
14 Thompson, Thomas

1

ABBREVIATIONS

2	ACMUI	Advisory Committee on the Medical Uses of Isotopes
3	ADAMS	Agencywide Documents Access Management System
4	AEA	Atomic Energy Act
5	ALARA	as low as is reasonably achievable
6	ALI	Annual Limit On Intake
7	ANP	Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist
8	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
9	AU	Authorized User
10	Bq	becquerel
11	CEDE	Committed Effective Dose Equivalent
12	CFR	<i>Code of Federal Regulations</i>
13	Ci	curie
14	cm	centimeter
15	cpm	counts per minute
16	DAC	Derived Air Concentration
17	DDE	Deep Dose Equivalent
18	DIS	Decay In Storage
19	DFP	decommissioning funding plan
20	DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation
21	dpm	disintegrations per minute
22	dpm/cm ²	dpm per square cm
23	DU	depleted uranium
24	EPAct	Energy Policy Act of 2005
25	FA	Financial Assurance
26	FDA	U.S. Food and Drug Administration
27	FR	Federal Register
28	GM	Geiger Mueller
29	GBq	Gigabecquerel
30	GL	Generic Letter
31	IN	Information Notice
32	IP	Inspection Procedure
33	LLEA	Local Law Enforcement Agencies
34	LSC	Liquid Scintillation Counter
35	mCi	millicurie
36	mGy	milligray
37	MDA	Minimum Detectable Activity
38	MOU	Memorandum Of Understanding
39	mR	milliroentgen
40	mrem	millirem
41	mrem/hr	mrem per hour
42	mSv	millisievert
43	mSv/hr	mSv per hour
44	NaI	sodium iodide
45	NARM	Naturally Occurring And Accelerator Produced Radioactive Material
46	NCRP	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements
47	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
48	NMSS	Office Of Nuclear Material Safety And Safeguards
49	NRC	U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
50	NSTS	National Source Tracking System

1	NSTTR	National Source Tracking Transaction Reports
2	NVLAP	National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program
3	OSL	Optically Stimulated Luminescence (Dosimeter)
4	PET	Positron Emission Tomography
5	PII	Personally Identifiable Information
6	R	roentgen
7	RG	Regulatory Guide
8	RIS	Regulatory Issue Summary
9	RQ	Reportable Quantity
10	RSO	Radiation Safety Officer
11	SDE	Shallow Dose Equivalent
12	SI	International System Of Units (abbreviated SI from the French, Le Système
13		Internationale d'Unités)
14	SSD	Sealed Source and Device
15	Sv	sievert
16	TEDE	Total Effective Dose Equivalent
17	TI	Transportation Index
18	TLD	Thermoluminescent Dosimeters
19	U.S.C.	United States Code

1 PURPOSE OF REPORT

2 This NUREG provides guidance to an applicant applying for a commercial radiopharmacy
3 license, and provides the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) staff with the criteria for
4 evaluating such applications. Within this document, the terms “byproduct material,”
5 “licensed material,” and “radioactive material” are used interchangeably. In addition, the
6 phrases or terms, “commercial radiopharmacy,” “radiopharmacy,” and “nuclear pharmacy”
7 are used interchangeably.

8 Commercial radiopharmacy licenses are those licenses issued by the NRC, pursuant to
9 Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) Part 30, “Rules of General Applicability to
10 Domestic Licensing of Byproduct Material,” and 10 CFR 32.72, “Manufacture, preparation, or
11 transfer for commercial distribution of radioactive drugs containing byproduct material for
12 medical use under 10 CFR Part 35.” Within this document, preparation includes the making of
13 radiopharmaceuticals from reagent kits (e.g., technetium-99m macroaggregated albumin), and
14 from raw materials (e.g., the compounding of radioiodine capsules for diagnostic and
15 therapeutic medical use or Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radiopharmaceuticals for
16 medical use). Commercial radiopharmacies may also be authorized to transfer for commercial
17 distribution *in vitro* test kits described in 10 CFR 31.11, “General license for use of byproduct
18 material for certain *in vitro* clinical or laboratory testing,” radiopharmaceuticals to licensees
19 authorized to possess them for other than human medical use (e.g., veterinary medicine and
20 research licensees), and radiochemicals to those licensees authorized to possess them,
21 pursuant to 10 CFR Part 30. In addition, 10 CFR Part 30 authorizes radiopharmacies to
22 redistribute (transfer) sealed sources for calibration and medical use initially distributed by a
23 manufacturer licensed pursuant to 10 CFR 32.74, “Manufacture and distribution of sources or
24 devices containing byproduct material for medical use.”

25 Specific guidance for applicants requesting the production of radioactive material using an
26 accelerator (e.g., PET radiopharmacies) is included in NUREG-1556, Volume 21,
27 “Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Production of Radioactive Materials
28 Using an Accelerator.”

29 Note that this NUREG should be used for the activities that take place after the radiochemical is
30 produced, which would include compounding the radiochemical to a radiopharmaceutical. Also,
31 specific guidance for applicants requesting authorization to manufacture and initially distribute
32 molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators, *in vitro* kits, radiochemicals and sealed sources is
33 included in NUREG-1556, Volume 12, “Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses
34 for Manufacturing and Distribution,” and is not within the scope of this guidance for commercial
35 radiopharmacies. These activities require specific NRC or Agreement State authorization and
36 must be included on a specific license.

37 Furthermore, specific guidance for applicants requesting authorization to manufacture,
38 distribute, and redistribute radioactive drugs to persons exempt from licensing (e.g., carbon-14
39 tagged urea) is included in NUREG-1556, Volume 8, “Program-Specific Guidance About
40 Exempt Distribution Licenses,” and also is not within the scope of this guidance. These
41 activities require specific NRC authorization and require the issuance of a separate license for
42 exempt distribution. Chapter 8, “Contents of an Application,” of this NUREG identifies the
43 information needed to complete NRC Form 313, “Application for Materials License”
44 (see Appendix A of this NUREG), for the use of byproduct materials in commercial
45 radiopharmacies. The Office of Management and Budget (OMB) has approved the information
46 collection requirements in 10 CFR Part 30, “Rules of General Applicability to Domestic

1 Licensing of Byproduct Material,” and NRC Form 313 under the OMB Clearance
2 Nos. 3150-0017 and 3150-0120, respectively.

3 The format within this document for each item of technical information is as follows:

- 4 • Regulations—references the regulations applicable to the item
- 5 • Criteria—outlines the criteria used to evaluate the applicant’s response
- 6 • Discussion—provides additional information about the topic
- 7 • Response from Applicant—provides suggested response or responses, offers the option
8 of an alternative reply, or indicates that no response is needed on that topic during the
9 licensing process

10 Notes and References are self-explanatory and may not be found for each item on
11 NRC Form 313.

12 NRC Form 313 does not have sufficient space for applicants to provide full responses to
13 Items 5 through 11, as indicated on the form. Applicants should address those items on
14 separate sheets of paper and submit them along with the completed NRC Form 313. For the
15 convenience and streamlined handling of applications for commercial radiopharmacy licenses in
16 the new materials licensing process, Appendix B of this NUREG, “Suggested Format for
17 Providing Information Requested in Items 5 through 11 of NRC Form 313,” may be used to
18 provide supporting information.

19 Appendix C of this NUREG is a checklist that NRC staff uses to review applications and that
20 applicants may use to check for completeness. Appendices D through P contain additional
21 information on various radiation safety topics, including model procedures. Appendix Q of this
22 NUREG includes a table (Table Q-1) of NRC incident notification and reporting requirements
23 applicable to commercial radiopharmacies.

24 In this document, “dose” or “radiation dose” means either absorbed dose, dose equivalent,
25 effective dose equivalent, committed dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, or
26 total effective dose equivalent (TEDE), as defined in 10 CFR Part 20, “Standards for Protection
27 Against Radiation.” Rem and its International System of Units (SI) equivalent, sievert (Sv)
28 (1 rem = 0.01 Sv), are used to describe units of radiation exposure or dose. These are used
29 because 10 CFR Part 20 sets dose limits in terms of rem, rather than rad or roentgen (R).
30 When the radioactive material emits beta and gamma rays, for practical reasons, 1 R is
31 assumed to equal 1 rad, which is assumed to equal 1 rem. For alpha and neutron emitting
32 radioactive material, 1 rad is not equal to 1 rem. Determination of dose equivalent (rem) from
33 absorbed dose (rad) from alpha particles and neutrons requires the use of an appropriate
34 quality factor (Q) value. These Q values are used to convert absorbed dose (rad) to dose
35 equivalent (rem); Tables 1004(b).1 and 1004(b).2 in 10 CFR 20.1004, “Units of radiation dose,”
36 address the Q values for alpha and neutron particles.

1

2 AGREEMENT STATES

2 Certain States, called Agreement States (see Figure 2-1), have entered into agreements with
 3 the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) that give them the authority to license and
 4 inspect byproduct, source, and special nuclear materials in quantities not sufficient to form a
 5 critical mass, which are used or possessed within their borders. Any applicant, other than a
 6 Federal entity, who wishes to possess or use licensed material in one of these Agreement
 7 States should contact the responsible officials in that State for guidance on preparing an
 8 application. These applications should be filed with State officials, not with the NRC. In areas
 9 under exclusive Federal jurisdiction within an Agreement State, NRC continues to be the
 10 regulatory authority.

¹Locations of NRC Offices and Agreement States

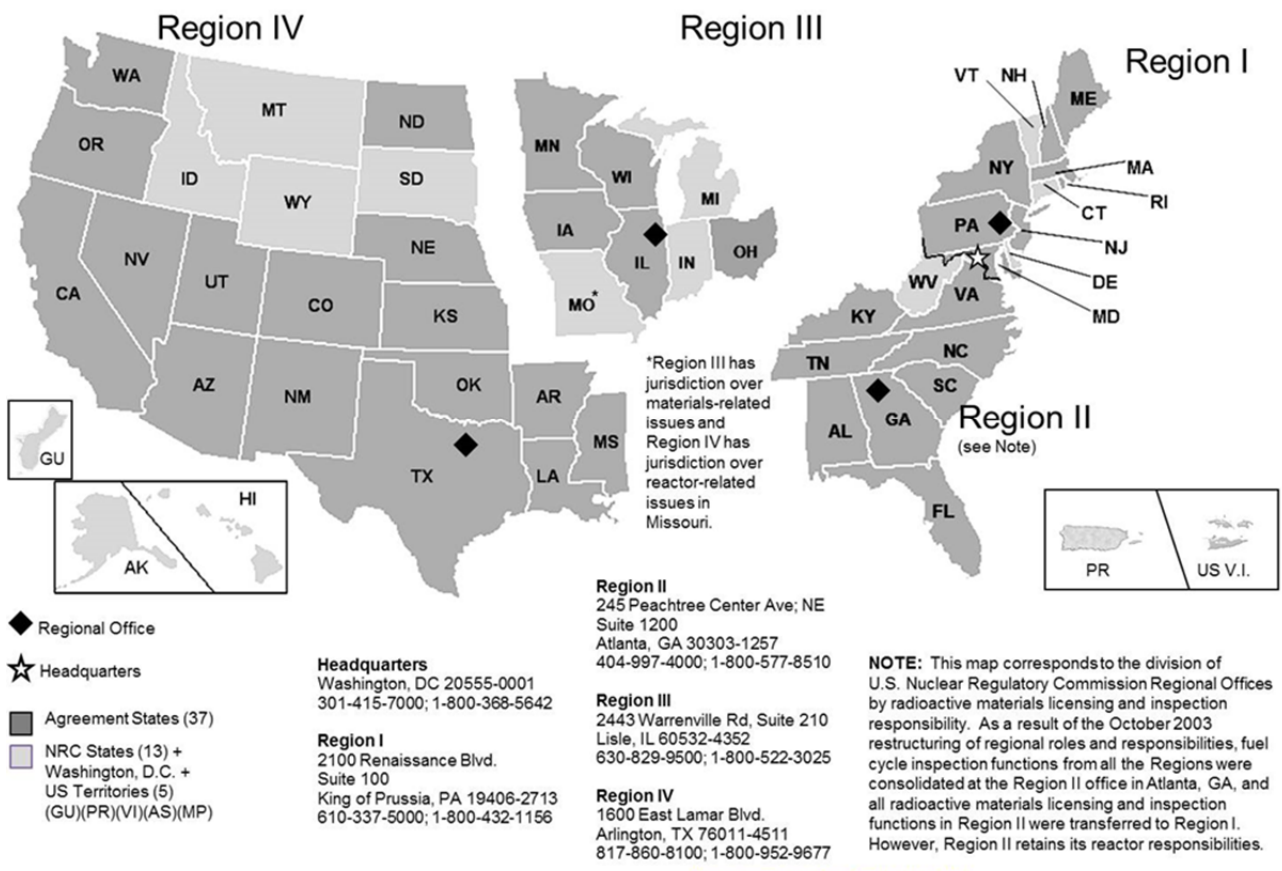


Figure 2-1. U.S. Map: Locations of NRC Offices and Agreement States

1 In the special situation of work at federally controlled sites in Agreement States, it is necessary
 2 to ascertain the jurisdictional status of the area to determine whether the NRC or the Agreement
 3 State has regulatory authority. These areas can also include Tribal lands of federally
 4 recognized Indian Tribes.²

5 The NRC has regulatory authority over land determined to be “exclusive Federal jurisdiction,”
 6 while the Agreement State may have jurisdiction over nonexclusive Federal jurisdiction land.
 7 Applicants are responsible for determining, in advance, the jurisdictional status of the specific
 8 areas where they plan to conduct licensed operations. Additional guidance on determining
 9 jurisdictional status is found in the Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards (NMSS)
 10 procedures in the State Agreement series, SA-500, “Jurisdiction Determination,” which is
 11 available at <https://scp.nrc.gov>. Once on the Web site, use the link for “NMSS Procedures” in
 12 the left-hand column under “Resources & Tools.”

13 Table 2-1 provides a quick way to evaluate whether the NRC or an Agreement State has
 14 regulatory authority.

Table 2-1. Who Regulates the Activity?	
Applicant and Proposed Location of Work	Regulatory Agency
Federal agency, regardless of location (except that the U.S. Department of Energy and, under most circumstances, its prime contractors are exempt from licensing, in accordance with 10 CFR 30.12, “Persons using byproduct material under certain U.S. Department of Energy and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission contracts;” also, see 10 CFR 40.11, and/or 10 CFR 70.11, if applicable).	NRC
Non-Federal entity in non-Agreement State, District of Columbia, U.S. territory or possession, or in offshore Federal waters	NRC
Federally recognized Indian Tribe or Tribal member on Indian Tribal land	NRC
Non-Federal entity on federally recognized Indian Tribal land	NRC ³
Federally recognized Indian Tribe or Tribal member outside of Indian Tribal land in Agreement State.	Agreement State

²For the purposes of this guidance, an “Indian Tribe” is defined as an Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, or community that the Secretary of the Interior acknowledges to exist as an Indian Tribe pursuant to the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994. A list of federally recognized tribes is available at www.bia.gov.

³The NRC can exercise jurisdiction as the regulatory authority on Tribal land of a federally recognized Indian Tribe. Section 274b. agreements do not give States the authority to regulate nuclear material in these areas. However, there may be States that exercise regulatory authority over these areas, based on treaties or agreements with specific tribes. Companies owned or operated by federally recognized Indian Tribe members or non-Indians that wish to possess or use licensed material on Tribal lands should contact the appropriate NRC regional office to determine the jurisdictional status of the Tribal lands and identify the appropriate regulatory agency for licensing and reciprocity.

Applicant and Proposed Location of Work	Regulatory Agency
Non-Federal entity in Agreement State	Agreement State ⁴
Non-Federal entity in Agreement State at federally controlled site not subject to exclusive Federal jurisdiction	Agreement State ⁴
Non-Federal entity in Agreement State at federally controlled site subject to exclusive Federal jurisdiction	NRC
Non-Federal entity in Agreement State using radioactive materials (except industrial radiography) directly connected with 10 CFR Part 50 or 52 reactor operations or needed during the construction and preoperational phases of a reactor.	NRC
Non-Federal entity in Agreement State using radioactive materials not directly connected with 10 CFR Part 50 or 52 reactor operations or needed during the construction and preoperational phases of a reactor.	Agreement State ⁴

- 1 **Reference:** A current list of Agreement States (including names, addresses, and telephone
- 2 numbers of responsible officials) is available at the NMSS public Web site at <https://scp.nrc.gov>.
- 3 A request for the list can also be made to an NRC regional office.

⁴Section 274m. of the Atomic Energy Act (AEA) withholds to the NRC regulatory authority over radioactive materials covered under the Section 274b. agreements when the activity can affect the Commission's authority to protect the common defense and security, to protect restricted data, or guard against the loss or diversion of special nuclear material. (This is an uncommon situation that NRC usually evaluates on a case-by-case basis.) Individuals or companies wishing to possess or use licensed material should contact the licensee to determine the jurisdictional status for specific AEA radioactive materials they intend to possess or use.

3 MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY

The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) recognizes that effective management of radiation safety programs is vital to achieving safe, secure, and compliant operations. Consistent compliance with NRC regulations provides reasonable assurance that licensed activities will be conducted safely and that effective management will result in increased safety, security, and compliance.

“Management,” as used in this volume, refers to the processes for conduct and control of a radiation safety program and to the individuals who are responsible for those processes and who have *authority to provide necessary resources* to achieve regulatory compliance.

3.1 Commitments and Responsibilities

Pursuant to Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) 30.32(c), each application must be signed by the applicant or licensee or a person duly authorized to act for and on behalf of the applicant or licensee. If it is not clear whether the application was signed by someone duly authorized to act for and on behalf of the applicant or licensee, NRC license reviewers may ask for additional assurances that the individual who signed the application is duly authorized to act for and on the behalf of the applicant or licensee. The signature on an application acknowledges the licensee’s commitments and responsibilities, including the following:

- to ensure radiation safety, security, and control of radioactive materials and compliance with regulations
- to ensure that radiation safety records and all information provided to the NRC are complete and accurate (10 CFR 30.9, “Completeness and accuracy of information”)
- to affirm the licensee’s knowledge about the contents of the license and application
- to comply with NRC and U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations, the licensee’s operating, emergency, and security procedures, and NRC license commitments
- to provide adequate resources (including space, equipment, personnel, time, and, if needed, contractors) to the radiation protection program to ensure that the public and workers are protected from radiation hazards and compliance with regulations is maintained
- to report defects, noncompliances, or reportable events in accordance with regulations
- to select and assign a qualified individual to serve as the radiation safety officer (RSO) for licensed activities and confirmation that the RSO has independent authority to stop unsafe operations and will be given sufficient time to fulfill radiation safety duties and responsibilities
- to ensure that radiation workers have adequate training
- to prevent discrimination of employees engaged in protected activities (10 CFR 30.7, “Employee protection”)

- 1 • to provide information to employees about the employee protection and deliberate
2 misconduct provisions in 10 CFR 30.7, "Employee protection," and 10 CFR 30.10,
3 "Deliberate misconduct"
 - 4 • to obtain NRC's prior written consent before transferring control of the license
5 (see Section 9.1, "Timely Notification of Transfer of Control," of this NUREG)
 - 6 • to notify the appropriate NRC regional administrator, in writing, immediately following the
7 filing of petition for voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy [10 CFR 30.34(h)], as discussed
8 further in Section 8.2.1, "Notification of Bankruptcy Proceedings," of this NUREG.
- 9 For information on NRC inspection, investigation, enforcement, and other compliance programs,
10 see the current version of the NRC's Enforcement Policy and Inspection Procedures available in
11 the NRC's online library, under "Document Collections," at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm.html>.

12 **3.2 Safety Culture**

13 Individuals and organizations performing regulated activities are expected to establish and
14 maintain a positive safety culture commensurate with the safety and security significance of
15 their activities and the nature and complexity of their organizations and functions. This applies
16 to all licensees, certificate holders, permit holders, authorization holders, holders of quality
17 assurance program approvals, vendors and suppliers of safety-related components, and
18 applicants for a license, certificate, permit, authorization, or quality assurance program approval,
19 subject to NRC authority.

20 "Nuclear safety culture" is defined in the NRC's Safety Culture Policy Statement (76 FR 34773;
21 June 14, 2011) as "the core values and behaviors resulting from a collective commitment by
22 leaders and individuals to emphasize safety over competing goals to ensure protection of
23 people and the environment." Individuals and organizations performing regulated activities bear
24 the primary responsibility for safely handling and securing these materials. Experience has
25 shown that certain personal and organizational traits are present in a positive safety culture. A
26 trait, in this case, is a pattern of thinking, feeling, and behaving that emphasizes safety,
27 particularly in goal-conflict situations (e.g., production versus safety, schedule versus safety,
28 and cost of the effort versus safety). Refer to Table 3-1 for the traits of a positive safety culture
29 from NRC's safety culture policy statement.

30 Organizations should ensure that personnel in the safety and security sectors have an
31 appreciation for the importance of each, emphasizing the need for integration and balance to
32 achieve both safety and security in their activities. Safety and security activities are closely
33 intertwined. While many safety and security activities complement each other, there may be
34 instances in which safety and security interests create competing goals. It is important that
35 consideration of these activities be integrated so as not to diminish or adversely affect either;
36 thus, mechanisms should be established to identify and resolve these differences. A safety
37 culture that accomplishes this would include all nuclear safety and security issues associated
38 with NRC-regulated activities.

39 The NRC, as the regulatory agency with an independent oversight role, reviews the
40 performance of individuals and organizations to determine compliance with requirements and
41 commitments through its existing inspection and assessment processes. However, NRC's
42 safety culture policy statement and traits are not incorporated into the regulations. Safety
43 culture traits may be inherent to an organization's existing radiation safety practices and

1 programs. For instance, radiopharmacy licensees that handle unsealed materials must perform
 2 surveys to identify skin contamination so that prompt actions may be taken to minimize the dose
 3 to the individual and reduce the spread of the contamination. The need to perform the
 4 personnel surveys may correspond with the safety culture trait specified in Table 3-1 as
 5 “Work Processes” (the process of planning and controlling work activities is implemented so that
 6 safety is maintained). However, licensees should be aware that this is just an example, and
 7 should consider reviewing their radiation safety programs in order to develop and implement
 8 a safety culture commensurate with the nature and complexity of their organizations
 9 and functions.

10 Refer to Appendix S of this NUREG for the NRC’s Safety Culture Policy Statement. More
 11 information on NRC activities relating to safety culture can be found at
 12 <http://www.nrc.gov/about-nrc/safety-culture.html>.

Table 3-1. Traits of a Positive Safety Culture		
Leadership Safety Values and Actions	Problem Identification and Resolution	Personal Accountability
Leaders demonstrate a commitment to safety in their decisions and behaviors.	Issues potentially impacting safety are promptly identified, fully evaluated, and promptly addressed and corrected commensurate with their significance.	All individuals take personal responsibility for safety.
Work Processes	Continuous Learning	Environment for Raising Concerns
The process of planning and controlling work activities is implemented so that safety is maintained.	Opportunities to learn about ways to ensure safety are sought out and implemented.	A safety conscious work environment is maintained where personnel feel free to raise safety concerns without fear of retaliation, intimidation, harassment, or discrimination.
Effective Safety Communications	Respectful Work Environment	Questioning Attitude
Communications maintain a focus on safety.	Trust and respect permeate the organization.	Individuals avoid complacency and continuously challenge existing conditions and activities in order to identify discrepancies that might result in error or inappropriate action.

4 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

It is the applicant's or licensee's responsibility to obtain and have available up-to-date copies of applicable regulations, to read and understand the requirements of each of these regulations, and to comply with each applicable regulation. The following parts of Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) contain regulations applicable to radiopharmacy. Some of these parts are specific to one type of license, while others are general and will apply to many, if not all, licensees.

The current versions of these 10 CFR regulations can be found under the "Basic References" link at the NRC's online library at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm.html>. For viewing in a browser, the following list includes direct links to the rules:

- [10 CFR Part 2](#) "Agency Rules of Practice and Procedure"
- [10 CFR Part 19](#) "Notices, Instructions, and Reports to Workers: Inspection and Investigations"
- [10 CFR Part 20](#) "Standards for Protection Against Radiation"
- [10 CFR Part 21](#) "Reporting of Defects and Noncompliance"
- [10 CFR Part 30](#) "Rules of General Applicability to Domestic Licensing of Byproduct Material"
- [10 CFR Part 31](#) "General Domestic Licenses for Byproduct Material"
- [10 CFR Part 32](#) "Specific Domestic Licenses to Manufacture or Transfer Certain Items Containing Byproduct Material"
- [10 CFR Part 37](#) "Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material"
- [10 CFR Part 40](#) "Domestic Licensing of Source Material"
- [10 CFR Part 70](#) "Domestic Licensing of Special Nuclear Material"
- [10 CFR Part 71](#) "Packaging and Transportation of Radioactive Material"
- [10 CFR Part 110](#) "Export and Import of Nuclear Equipment and Material"
- [10 CFR Part 170](#) "Fees for Facilities, Materials, Import and Export Licenses, and Other Regulatory Services Under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as Amended"
- [10 CFR Part 171](#) "Annual Fees for Reactor Licenses and Fuel Cycle Licenses and Materials Licenses, Including Holders of Certificates of Compliance, Registrations, and Quality Assurance Program Approvals and Government Agencies Licensed by the NRC"

1 Copies of these documents may be obtained by calling the Government Printing Office
2 Customer Contact Center toll-free at 866-512-1800, in Washington, DC; calling 202-512-1800;
3 or ordering online at <http://bookstore.gpo.gov>.

4 In addition, 10 CFR Parts 1 through 199 can be found on the NRC's Web site at
5 <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/> under "Regulations (10 CFR)."

6 The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations can also be accessed from the
7 "NRC Library" link on the NRC's public Web site at <http://www.nrc.gov>. Regulations are
8 periodically amended, and the NRC (as well as all other Federal agencies) is required to publish
9 notice of such amendments in the *Federal Register*.

5 HOW TO FILE

5.1 Application Preparation

Applicants for a materials license should do the following:

- Use the most recent guidance in preparing an application.
- Complete U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Form 313 (Appendix A of this NUREG), Items 1 through 4, 12, and 13, on the form itself. A link to the form is available at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/forms/>.
- Complete NRC Form 313, Items 5 through 11, on supplementary pages or use Appendix A of this NUREG.
- Provide sufficient detail for the NRC to determine that the equipment, facilities, training, experience, and radiation safety program are adequate to protect health and safety and minimize danger to life and property.
- For each separate sheet other than NRC Form 313 and Appendix A pages, as applicable, identify and cross-reference submitted information to the item number on the application or the topic to which it refers.
- Avoid submitting proprietary information and personally identifiable information. If submitted, proprietary, personal privacy, security-related, and other sensitive information should be clearly identified according to Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) Part 2.390, "Public inspections, exemptions, requests for withholding" (see Chapter 6, "Identifying and Protecting Sensitive Information").

5.2 Where to File

Applicants wishing to possess or use licensed material in any State, U.S. territory, or U.S. possession subject to NRC jurisdiction must file an application with the NRC regional office for the locale in which the material will be possessed or used. Figure 2-1 identifies the NRC's four regional offices and their respective areas for licensing purposes and the Agreement States. Note that all materials applications are submitted to Regions I, III, or IV. All applicants for materials licenses located in the Region II geographical area should send their applications to Region I.

In general, applicants wishing to possess or use licensed material in Agreement States must file an application with the Agreement State and not with the NRC. However, if work will be conducted at federally controlled sites, or federally recognized Indian Tribal lands, in Agreement States, applicants must first determine the jurisdictional status of the land in order to determine whether the NRC or the Agreement State has regulatory authority. See Chapter 2, "Agreement States," for additional information.

1 **5.3 Paper Applications**

2 Paper applications received by the NRC are scanned through an optical character reader and
3 converted to an electronic format. To ensure a smooth transfer to an electronic format,
4 applicants should do the following:

- 5 • Submit all documents, typed, on 8½ × 11-inch or legal-sized paper that will feed easily
6 into a document scanner.
- 7 • Choose typeface designs that are sans serif, such as Arial, Helvetica, or Futura.
- 8 • Use 11-point or larger font.
- 9 • Avoid stylized characters, such as script or italics.
- 10 • Ensure that the print is clear and sharp.
- 11 • Ensure that there is high contrast between the ink and paper (black ink on white paper
12 is best).

Applications must be signed by the applicant, licensee, or a person duly authorized, as required by 10 CFR 30.32(c) (see Section 8.13, "Certification").
--

13 **5.4 Electronic Applications**

14 Applications may be submitted in electronic form via the NRC's Electronic Information Exchange
15 or CD-ROM. Detailed guidance on making electronic submissions can be obtained by visiting
16 the NRC's Web site at <http://www.nrc.gov/site-help/e-submittals.html>. The guidance discusses,
17 among other topics, the formats the NRC can accept, the use of electronic signatures, and the
18 treatment of nonpublic information.

6 IDENTIFYING AND PROTECTING SENSITIVE INFORMATION

All licensing applications, except for portions containing sensitive information, will be made available for review in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Public Document Room and electronically at the NRC Library. For more information on the NRC Library, visit www.nrc.gov.

The applicant or licensee should identify, mark, and protect sensitive information against unauthorized disclosure to the public. License applications that contain sensitive information should be marked as indicated in the list that follows in accordance with Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) 2.390 before the information is submitted to the NRC. Key examples are as follows:

- **Proprietary Information and Trade Secrets:** If it is necessary to submit proprietary information or trade secrets, follow the procedure in 10 CFR 2.390(b). Failure to follow this procedure could result in disclosure of the proprietary information to the public or substantial delays in processing the application. Appendix R of this NUREG provides a checklist for requests for withholding proprietary information from public disclosure.
- **Personally Identifiable Information:** Personally identifiable information (PII) about employees or other individuals should not be submitted unless specifically requested by the NRC. Examples of PII are social security number, home address, home telephone number, date of birth, and radiation dose information. If PII is submitted, a cover letter should clearly state that the attached documents contain PII and the top of every page of a document that contains PII should be clearly marked as follows: "Privacy Act Information—Withhold under 10 CFR 2.390." For further information, see Regulatory Issue Summary (RIS) 2007-04, "Personally Identifiable Information Submitted to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission," dated March 9, 2007, and Information Notice (IN) 2013-22, "Recent Licensing Submittals Containing Personally Identifiable Information," dated November 15, 2013, which can be found on the NRC's Generic Communications Web page under "Regulatory Issue Summaries" and "Information Notices," respectively, at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/gen-comm/>.
- **Security-Related Information:** Following the events of September 11, 2001, the NRC changed its procedures to avoid the release of information that terrorists could use to plan or execute an attack against facilities or citizens in the U.S. As a result, certain types of information are no longer routinely released and are treated as sensitive unclassified information. For example, certain information about the quantities and locations of radioactive material at licensed facilities and associated security measures are no longer released to the public. Therefore, a cover letter should clearly state that the attached documents contain sensitive security-related information and the top of every page of a document that contains such information should be clearly marked: "Security Related Information—Withhold under 10 CFR 2.390." For the pages having security-related sensitive information, an additional marking should be included (e.g., an editorial note box) adjacent to that material. For further information, see RIS 2005-31, "Control of Security-Related Sensitive Unclassified Non-Safeguards Information Handled by Individuals, Firms, and Entities Subject to NRC Regulation of the Use of Source, Byproduct, and Special Nuclear Material," dated December 22, 2005, which can be found on the NRC's Generic Communications Web page under "Regulatory Issue Summaries" at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/gen->

1 [comm/](http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/sensitive-info.html). Additional information on procedures and any updates is available at
2 <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/sensitive-info.html>.

3 The regulations list various forms of information that can be protected from public disclosure.
4 These include

- 5 • trade secrets and commercial or financial information
- 6 • interagency or intra-agency memoranda or letters that would not be available by law to a
7 party other than an agency in litigation with NRC
- 8 • certain records or information compiled for law enforcement purposes
- 9 • geological and geophysical information and data, including maps, or information
10 concerning wells
- 11 • personnel, medical, and other information, the disclosure of which would constitute a
12 clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy

13 In 10 CFR 2.390, NRC specifies the procedures and requirements for persons to submit
14 sensitive information to NRC so that it may be properly protected from disclosure. This
15 regulation is available electronically on the NRC Web site at [http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-](http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr)
16 [collections/cfr](http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/cfr).

17 Except for personal privacy information, which is not subject to the affidavit requirement, if NRC
18 determines that the application or affidavit is deficient (i.e., does not contain the required
19 information as outlined in 10 CFR 2.390), the applicant will be notified that additional information
20 is needed and that the review will continue when the required information is received.

21 If the request is denied, in whole or in part, NRC will give the applicant the option of withdrawing
22 the information or application, as permitted in 10 CFR 2.390. If the applicant decides not to
23 withdraw the information or application, NRC will notify the applicant, in writing, that the request
24 for withholding has been denied and that NRC will disregard any references concerning the
25 proprietary status of the information.

26 Any part of a license application or information provided by a licensee or applicant that the NRC
27 determines should be withheld from public disclosure will be handled in accordance with
28 Management Directive 12.6, "NRC Sensitive Unclassified Information Security Program," and
29 the licensee or applicant will be notified, in writing, that NRC plans to honor the request.
30 Management Directive 12.6 is available electronically on the NRC Web site at
31 <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/management-directives/>.

Anyone submitting a request to withhold information from public disclosure should thoroughly review 10 CFR 2.390 and be familiar with its requirements and limitations.

Withholding from public inspection will not affect the right, if any, of persons properly and directly concerned to inspect the documents. If the need arises, NRC may send copies of this information to NRC consultants working in that area. NRC will ensure that the consultants have signed the appropriate agreements for handling proprietary information.

If the basis for withholding this information from public inspection should change in the future, such that the information could then be made available for public inspection, the licensee or applicant should promptly notify the NRC. The licensee or applicant also should understand that NRC may have cause to review this determination in the future; for example, if the scope of a Freedom of Information Act request includes the information in question. In all review situations, if NRC makes a determination adverse to the above, the licensee or applicant will be notified in advance of any public disclosure. Anyone submitting commercial or financial information they believe to be privileged, confidential, or a trade secret must remember that the NRC's policy is to achieve an effective balance between legitimate concerns for the protection of competitive positions and the right of the public to be fully apprised of the basis for, and the effects of, licensing or rulemaking actions. It is within NRC's discretion to withhold such information from public disclosure.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

7 APPLICATION AND LICENSE FEES

Each application for which a fee is specified must be accompanied by the appropriate fee. Refer to Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) 170.31, "Schedule of fees for materials licenses and other regulatory services, including inspections, and import and export licenses," to determine the amount of the fee. The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) will not issue a license until the fee is received. Consult 10 CFR 170.11, "Exemptions," for information on exemptions from these fees. Once the technical review of an application has begun, no fees will be refunded. Application fees will be charged regardless of the NRC's disposition of an application or the withdrawal of an application.

Most NRC licensees are also subject to annual fees; refer to 10 CFR 171.16, "Annual fees: Materials licensees, holders of certificates of compliance, holders of sealed source and device registrations, holders of quality assurance program approvals, and government agencies licensed by the NRC." Consult 10 CFR 171.11 for information on exemptions from annual fees and 10 CFR 171.16(c) on reduced annual fees for licensees that qualify as "small entities." Note that in order to pay reduced fees, a licensee that qualifies as a "small entity" must provide proper certification of this status to the NRC each year along with its annual fee payment.

Direct all questions about the NRC's fees or completion of Item 12 of NRC Form 313 to the Office of the Chief Financial Officer at NRC Headquarters in Rockville, Maryland, 301-415-7554. Information about fees may also be obtained by calling NRC's toll-free number, 800-368-5642, extension 415-7554. The e-mail address is Fees.Resource@nrc.gov.

1 **8 CONTENTS OF AN APPLICATION**

2 The following information applies to the indicated items on U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
3 (NRC) Form 313 (Appendix A of this NUREG).

4 All items in the application should be completed in enough detail for the NRC to determine
5 whether the proposed equipment, facilities, training and experience, and radiation safety and
6 security programs satisfy regulatory requirements and are adequate to protect public health and
7 safety and minimize danger to life and property. Consideration should be given, when
8 developing the application, to the concepts of keeping exposure as low as is reasonably
9 achievable (ALARA), minimizing contamination, and maintaining control of radioactive materials.

10 Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) 20.1101(b) states: "The licensee shall
11 use, to the extent practical, procedures and engineering controls based upon sound radiation
12 protection principles to achieve occupational doses and doses to members of the public that are
13 as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA)." Regulatory Guide 8.10, Rev. 2, "Operating
14 Philosophy for Maintaining Occupational Radiation Exposures as Low as Is Reasonably
15 Achievable," discusses the ALARA concept and philosophy. The application should
16 document ALARA considerations, including establishing administrative action levels and
17 monitoring programs.

18 10 CFR 20.1406, "Minimization of contamination," requires applicants for licenses to describe
19 how facility design and procedures for operation will minimize, to the extent practicable,
20 contamination of the facility and the environment; facilitate eventual decommissioning; and
21 minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of radioactive waste. As with ALARA
22 considerations, applicants should address these concerns for all aspects of their programs.

23 The application should include information on how the licensee will implement the security
24 requirements in 10 CFR 20.1801, "Security of stored material," and 10 CFR 20.1802, "Control of
25 material not in storage." All information submitted to the NRC during the licensing process may
26 be incorporated as part of the license and will be subject to review during inspection.

27 **8.1 Item 1: License Action Type**

28 Item 1 of NRC Form 313 states the following:

29 This is an application for (check appropriate item):

Type of Action	License No.
<input type="checkbox"/> A. New License	Not Applicable
<input type="checkbox"/> B. Amendment	XX-XXXXXX-XX
<input type="checkbox"/> C. Renewal	XX-XXXXXX-XX

30 Check Box A for a new license request. Note that a precensing visit may be required prior to
31 issuance of the license. Also note that an initial security inspection may be conducted in
32 accordance with NRC Inspection Manual chapter 2800, "Materials Inspection Program," before
33 issuance of the license.

34 Check Box B for an amendment to an existing license and provide the license number.

35 Check Box C for a renewal of an existing license and provide the license number.

1 See “License Amendments And Renewals” in Chapter 9 of this NUREG.

2 **8.2 Item 2: Name and Mailing Address of Applicant**

3 List the legal name of the applicant’s corporation or other legal entity with direct control over use
4 of the radioactive material. A division or department within a legal entity may not be a licensee.
5 An individual may be designated as the applicant only if the individual is acting in a private
6 capacity and the use of the radioactive material is not connected with employment in a
7 corporation or other legal entity. Provide the mailing address where correspondence should be
8 sent. A post office box number is an acceptable mailing address.

9 Notify the NRC of changes in the mailing address. These changes do not require a fee.

10 **Note:** The NRC must be notified and the transfer approved before control of the license is
11 transferred (see Section 9.1, “Timely Notification of Transfer of Control”). The NRC must also
12 be notified when bankruptcy proceedings have been initiated (see Section 8.2.1, “Notification of
13 Bankruptcy Proceedings”).

14 **8.2.1 Notification of Bankruptcy Proceedings**

15 **Regulation:** 10 CFR 30.34(h)

16 **Criteria:** Immediately following the filing of a voluntary or involuntary petition for bankruptcy for
17 or against a licensee, the licensee must notify the appropriate NRC regional administrator, in
18 writing, identifying the bankruptcy court in which the petition was filed and the date of filing.

19 **Discussion:** Even though a licensee may have filed for bankruptcy, the licensee remains
20 subject to all applicable NRC regulatory requirements. The NRC must be notified when
21 licensees are in bankruptcy proceedings in order to determine whether all licensed material is
22 accounted for and adequately controlled and whether there are any public health and safety
23 concerns (e.g., contaminated facility). The NRC shares the results of its determinations with
24 other involved entities (e.g., trustee), so that health and safety issues can be resolved before
25 bankruptcy actions are completed and the NRC may request that the United States Department
26 of Justice (DOJ) represent the NRC’s interests in the bankruptcy proceeding.

27 **Response from Applicant:** No response is required at the time of application for a new
28 license. Licensees must immediately notify the NRC, in writing, following the filing of a voluntary
29 or involuntary petition for bankruptcy by or against the licensee.

30 **Reference:** See NUREG-1556, Volume 15, “Consolidated Guidance About Materials
31 Licenses: Guidance About Changes of Control and About Bankruptcy Involving Byproduct,
32 Source, or Special Nuclear Materials Licenses.”

33 **8.3 Item 3: Address(es) Where Licensed Material Will Be Used or** 34 **Possessed**

35 Specify the street address, city, and State or other descriptive address (e.g., on Highway 10,
36 5 miles east of the intersection of Highway 10 and State Route 234, Anytown, State) for each
37 facility. The descriptive address should be sufficient to allow an NRC inspector to find the
38 facility location. A post office box address is not acceptable (see Figure 8-1). In addition,
39 applicants are encouraged to provide global positioning system (GPS) coordinates, as

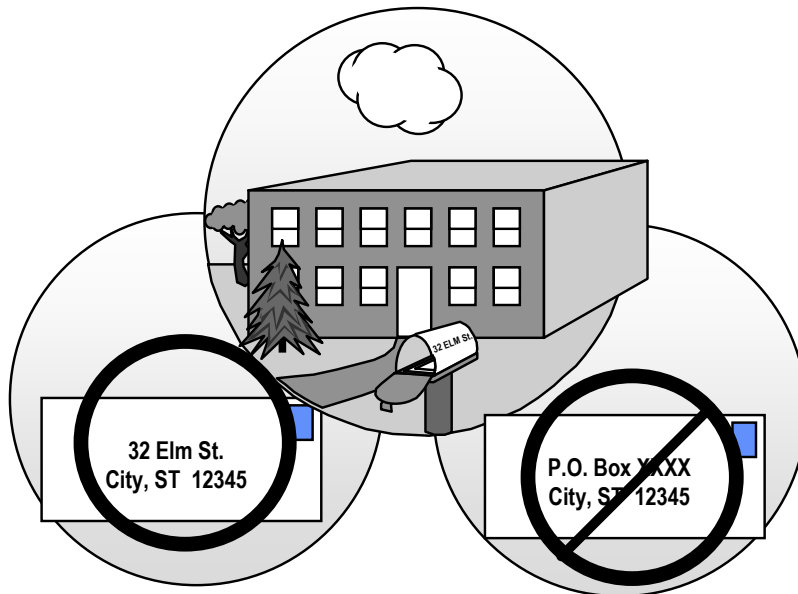
- 1 appropriate, for each permanent storage or use facility and field station located in a
- 2 remote area.
- 3 A license amendment is required before receiving, using, or storing licensed material at an
- 4 address or location not already listed on the license.

An NRC license does not relieve a licensee from complying with other applicable Federal, State, or local regulations (e.g., local zoning requirements).

- 5 If an applicant submits documents that give the exact location of use and storage for any
- 6 amount of radioactive material, the applicant should mark these documents as
- 7 “Security-Related Information—Withhold under 10 CFR 2.390.” See Chapter 6, “Identifying and
- 8 Protecting Sensitive Information,” for more details.

9 **Response from Applicant:**

- 10 • Provide the specific address of each location of use.



RPh17a.ppt
082898

An acceptable location of use specifies street address, city, State, and zip code and does not include a post office box number.

Figure 8-1. Location of Use

- 11 **Note:** As discussed in Section 8.5.2, “Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for
- 12 Decommissioning,” licensees must maintain permanent records that describe where licensed
- 13 material was used or stored while the license was in effect. This is important for making future
- 14 determinations about the release of these locations for unrestricted use (e.g., before the license
- 15 is terminated). Acceptable records are sketches, written descriptions of the specific locations or
- 16 room numbers where licensed material is used or stored and any records of leaking radioactive
- 17 sources or other unusual occurrences involving the possible spread of contamination in or
- 18 around the licensee’s facilities.

1 **8.4 Item 4: Person to Be Contacted About This Application**

2 Identify the individual who can answer questions about the application, and include a telephone
3 number where the individual may be contacted as well as business cell phone numbers and
4 e-mail addresses. This individual, usually the radiation safety officer (RSO), will serve as the
5 point of contact during the review of the application. If this individual is not a full-time employee
6 of the licensed entity, his or her position and relationship to the licensee should be specified.
7 The NRC should be notified if the person assigned to this function changes or if his or her
8 telephone number, cell phone number, or e-mail address changes. Notification of a contact
9 change is only provided for informational purposes and would not be considered an application
10 for license amendment, unless the notification involves a change in the contact person who is
11 also the RSO.

As indicated on NRC Form 313 (Appendix A of this NUREG), Items 5 through 11 should be submitted on separate sheets of paper. Applicants may use Appendix B of this NUREG for this purpose and should note that using the suggested wording of responses and committing to using the model procedures in this NUREG will facilitate the NRC's review.

12 **8.5 Item 5: Radioactive Material**

13 **8.5.1 Sealed and/or Unsealed Byproduct Material**

14 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 30.4, 10 CFR 30.33, 10 CFR 32.72(a)(3), 10 CFR 30.32(g),
15 10 CFR 32.210, 10 CFR 30.32(i), 10 CFR Part 37

16 **Criteria:** Applicants must submit information specifying each radionuclide requested, the form,
17 and the maximum activity to be possessed at any one time. For sealed sources, the applicant
18 must also submit the manufacturer and model number of each requested sealed source.
19 Licensees must also protect aggregated Category 1 and Category 2 quantities of radioactive
20 material, as defined in 10 CFR 37.5, from theft, diversion, and sabotage.

21 On August 8, 2005, the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA) gave the NRC the authority to
22 regulate certain naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM) by
23 expanding the definition of "byproduct material" as defined in the Atomic Energy Act (AEA). The
24 expanded definition of byproduct material also includes certain discrete sources of radium-226.
25 See 10 CFR 30.4, "Definitions," for a complete definition of the term "byproduct material."

26 Applicants and licensees should determine whether they possess or will possess sealed
27 sources or devices containing byproduct material as it is now defined in the AEA, which would
28 include check, calibration, and reference sources that are not generally licensed or exempt from
29 licensing. Applicants will have to request authorization for possession of these sealed source(s)
30 or device(s).

31 Note that NARM sealed sources and devices that were manufactured before
32 November 30, 2007, may not have been registered by the NRC in accordance with
33 10 CFR 32.210(c) or an Agreement State. If the applicant possesses unregistered
34 sources and/or devices and is unable to provide all categories of information specified in
35 10 CFR 32.210(c), the applicant must submit the information required by 10 CFR 30.32(g)(2),(3)
36 or (4).

1 **Discussion:** Each authorized radionuclide is listed on an NRC license by its element
2 name, form, and the maximum amount the licensee may possess at any one time
3 (maximum possession limit). For each radium-226 sealed source and device and discrete
4 source of radium-226 requested, provide the activity per source and the maximum possession
5 limit [e.g., 1 millicurie (mCi) per source with a maximum possession limit of 3 mCi].

6 The applicant should list each requested radionuclide by its element name and its mass number
7 (e.g., technetium-99m, indium-111, and fluorine-18) in Item 5. The NRC provides broad
8 authorization to permit radiopharmacy licensees flexibility to prepare and distribute a range of
9 radionuclides as new radioactive drugs are developed. It is necessary to specify whether the
10 material will be acquired and used in unsealed or sealed form or in the case of radium-226, in
11 the form of a discrete source. The name of the specific chemical compound that contains the
12 radionuclide is not generally required.

13 For unsealed radioactive material, it is also necessary to specify whether requested
14 radionuclides will be handled in volatile or nonvolatile form, because additional safety
15 precautions are required when handling and using material in a volatile form. For example,
16 when requesting authorization to possess and distribute iodine-131, the applicant must specify
17 whether the material will be manipulated at the radiopharmacy in a volatile form
18 (e.g., compounding of iodine-131 capsules) or received in the form in which it will be distributed
19 (e.g., redistribution of sealed, unopened vials of iodine-123). Also, if the pharmacy possesses
20 discrete sources of radium-226, the discrete source should be described, because additional
21 precautions may need to be taken if the source is compromised. Applicants requesting discrete
22 sources of radium-226 and authorization to manipulate volatile radioactive material must
23 describe appropriate facilities and engineering controls in response to Section 8.9, "Facilities
24 and Equipment," and radiation safety procedures for handling such material in specific
25 responses to Section 8.10.4, "Occupational Dose;" Section 8.10.5, "Public Dose;"
26 Section 8.10.6, "Safe Use of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures;" and Section 8.10.7,
27 "Surveys."

28 The anticipated possession limit in becquerels (Bq) or curies (Ci) for each radionuclide should
29 also be specified. Possession limits must include the total anticipated inventory, including
30 licensed material in storage and waste, and should be commensurate with the applicant's needs
31 and facilities for safe handling. Applicants should review the requirements for submitting a
32 certification for financial assurance (FA) for decommissioning before specifying possession
33 limits of any radionuclide with a half-life greater than 120 days. These requirements are
34 discussed in Section 8.5.2, "Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning."

35 Applicants that produce radionuclides using an accelerator [e.g., Positron Emission
36 Tomography (PET) cyclotron] would list only those radionuclides produced for use in the
37 pharmacy (e.g., fluorine-18). All other radionuclides associated with PET radionuclide
38 production (e.g., activation products) should be provided with the application submitted in
39 accordance with NUREG-1556, Volume 21, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses:
40 Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for Production of Radioactive Material
41 Using an Accelerator."

42 A safety evaluation of sealed sources and devices is performed by the NRC or an Agreement
43 State before authorizing a manufacturer (or distributor) to distribute them to specific licensees.
44 The safety evaluation is documented in a Sealed Source and Device (SSD) registration
45 certificate. Applicants must provide the manufacturer's name and model number for each

1 requested sealed source and device so that the NRC can verify that they have been evaluated
2 in an SSD registration certificate or specifically approved on a license.

3 A pharmacy possessing a sealed source containing byproduct material that does not have an
4 SSD registration certificate must provide the information required under 10 CFR 30.32(g). As
5 noted earlier, some sealed sources that contain accelerator-produced radioactive materials or
6 radium-226 may not have existing safety evaluations. A pharmacy that intends to manufacture,
7 distribute, or redistribute such a source must request a safety evaluation by the NRC or an
8 Agreement State.

9 Applicants should consult with the proposed supplier, manufacturer, or distributor to ensure that
10 requested sources and devices are compatible with and conform to the sealed source and
11 device designations registered with the NRC or an Agreement State. Licensees may not make
12 any changes to the sealed source, device, or source/device combination that would alter the
13 description or specifications from those indicated in the respective SSD registration certificates,
14 without obtaining NRC's prior permission in a license amendment. To ensure that applicants
15 use sources and devices according to the certificates, they should obtain copies of the
16 certificates and review them or discuss them with the manufacturer.

To obtain copies of the SSD registration certificate, applicants should contact the manufacturer or distributor of the device or contact NMSS. For additional guidance relating to sealed sources and devices, see also NUREG-1556, Volume 3, "Applications for Sealed Source and Device Evaluation and Registration."

17 The applicant must also request authorization to possess depleted uranium (DU) if it will be
18 used as shielding for molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators or as other shielding. DU is
19 frequently used as shielding for generators when the molybdenum-99 activity is greater than
20 148 gigabecquerels (GBq) [4 Ci]. In 10 CFR 40.13(c)(6), DU is exempt from the requirements
21 for a license, to the extent that the material is used as a shipping container, such as when
22 molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators are in transit from their manufacturer to the
23 pharmacy; however, a specific license or authorization from NRC is needed to possess and use
24 the DU as a shield during the time that the pharmacy uses or stores the generator at its facility.
25 The applicant must specify the total amount of DU, in kilograms (kg), that will be needed.

26 If an applicant requests quantities of licensed material in excess of those specified in
27 10 CFR 30.72, "Schedule C—Quantities of radioactive materials requiring consideration of the
28 need for an emergency plan for responding to a release," the applicant must either submit an
29 emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive materials or perform an evaluation
30 showing that the maximum dose to a person offsite due to a release of radioactive materials
31 would not exceed 10 millisievert (mSv) [1 rem] effective dose equivalent or The 50 mSv [5 rem]
32 to the thyroid. For radiopharmacies, iodine-131 is the radionuclide most likely to trigger the
33 need for an emergency plan due to its Schedule C quantity of 10 Ci.

34 Licensees must submit a license amendment and receive NRC authorization before they may
35 make changes in the types, forms, and quantities of materials possessed.
36

The regulations in 10 CFR Part 37 apply to licensees that possess an aggregated “Category 1 quantity of radioactive material” or “Category 2 quantity of radioactive material.” These terms are defined in 10 CFR 37.5, and the radionuclides referenced in these 10 CFR 37.5 definitions are listed in Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37. See Section 8.10.14, “Security Program for Category 1 and Category 2 Radioactive Material,” of this NUREG for more information on the applicability and requirements of 10 CFR Part 37.

1 **Response from Applicant:**

- 2 • For unsealed materials

3 — Identify each radionuclide (element name and mass number) that will be used,
4 the form, and the maximum requested possession limit.

5 **AND**

6 — For potentially volatile materials (e.g., iodine-123, iodine-131), specify whether
7 the materials will be manipulated at the radiopharmacy.

- 8 • For sealed sources and discrete sources of radium-226

9 — Identify each radionuclide (element name and mass number) that will be used
10 in each source, the activity per source, and the maximum requested
11 possession limit.

12 — Provide the manufacturer’s (distributor’s) name and model number for each
13 sealed source and device and discrete source of radium-226 requested.

14 — Confirm that each sealed source, device, source/device combination, and
15 discrete source of radium-226 is registered as an approved sealed source,
16 device, or discrete source by the NRC or an Agreement State.

17 — Confirm that the activity per source and maximum activity in each device will not
18 exceed the maximum activity listed on the approved certificate of registration
19 issued by the NRC or by an Agreement State.

20 — If the above information cannot be provided for the discrete source of
21 radium-226, describe the discrete source and its physical boundaries.

- 22 • For DU, specify the total amount (in kilograms).

23 **8.5.2 Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning**

24 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 30.35, 10 CFR 30.34(b), 10 CFR 30.51(f)

25 **Criteria:** A licensee authorized to possess licensed material in excess of the limits specified in
26 10 CFR 30.35, 10 CFR 40.36, and 10 CFR 70.25—all titled “Financial Assurance and
27 Recordkeeping for Decommissioning”—must submit a decommissioning funding plan (DFP) or
28 provide a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning (FA).

1 All licensees are required to maintain records of information important to the decommissioning
2 of the facility in an identified location until the site, or any area, is released for unrestricted use.

3 Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with 10 CFR 30.34(b),
4 10 CFR 40.46, and/or 10 CFR 70.36, licensees must transfer records important to
5 decommissioning to the new proposed licensee in accordance with 10 CFR 30.35(g),
6 10 CFR 40.36(f), and/or 10 CFR 70.51(b)(3), respectively. Furthermore, before a license is
7 terminated, the licensee must send records important to decommissioning that are required by
8 10 CFR 30.35(g), 10 CFR 40.36(f), and/or 10 CFR 70.25(g) to the appropriate NRC regional
9 office in accordance with 10 CFR 30.51(f), 10 CFR 40.61(f), and/or 10 CFR 70.51(a)(3),
10 respectively.

11 Licensees are required to maintain, in an identified location, decommissioning records related to
12 structures and equipment where devices are used or stored, as well as records related to
13 leaking sources. Pursuant to 10 CFR 30.35(g), licensees must transfer records important to
14 decommissioning to new licensees before licensed activities are transferred or assigned,
15 according to 10 CFR 30.34(b). Furthermore, pursuant to 10 CFR 30.51(f), prior to license
16 termination, each licensee must forward the records required by 10 CFR 30.35(g) to the
17 appropriate NRC regional office.

18 **Discussion:** The requirements for FA are specific to the types and quantities of byproduct
19 material authorized on a license. Most commercial radiopharmacy applicants and licensees do
20 not need to take any action to comply with the FA requirements, because the vast majority of
21 radioactive materials they possess and redistribute do not have half-lives greater than 120 days
22 and the total inventory of licensed materials with half-lives greater than 120 days does not
23 exceed the thresholds in 10 CFR 30.35(b) and (d).

24 Applicants requesting more than one radionuclide may determine whether FA for
25 decommissioning is required by calculating, for each radionuclide with a half-life greater
26 than 120 days possessed, the ratio between the activity possessed, in curies, and the
27 radionuclide's threshold activity requiring FA, in curies. If the sum of such ratios for all of the
28 radionuclides possessed exceeds "1" (i.e., "unity"), applicants must submit evidence of FA
29 for decommissioning.

30 The regulations in 10 CFR 30.35(g) also require that licensees maintain records important to
31 decommissioning in an identified location. All commercial nuclear pharmacy licensees need to
32 maintain records of structures and equipment where radioactive material was used or stored.
33 As-built drawings with modifications of structures and equipment shown as appropriate fulfill this
34 requirement. If drawings are not available, licensees must substitute appropriate records
35 (e.g., a sketch of the room or building or a narrative description of the area) concerning the
36 specific areas and locations. If no records exist regarding structures and equipment where
37 radioactive materials were used or stored, licensees shall make all reasonable efforts to create
38 such records based upon historical information (e.g., employee recollections). In addition, if
39 radiopharmacy licensees have experienced unusual occurrences (e.g., incidents that involve
40 spread of contamination, leaking sources), they should also maintain records about
41 contamination that remains after cleanup or contamination that may have spread to inaccessible
42 areas. Leak test records are part of the decommissioning records.

43 Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with 10 CFR 30.34(b),
44 10 CFR 40.46, and/or 10 CFR 70.36, licensees must transfer records important to
45 decommissioning to the new licensee in accordance with 10 CFR 30.35(g), 10 CFR 40.36(f),

1 and/or 10 CFR 70.51(b)(3), respectively. Furthermore, before a license is terminated,
 2 the licensee must send records important to decommissioning that are required by
 3 10 CFR 30.35(g), 10 CFR 40.36(f), and/or 10 CFR 70.25(g) to the appropriate NRC regional
 4 office in accordance with 10 CFR 30.51(f), 10 CFR 40.61(f), and/or 10 CFR 70.51(a)(3),
 5 respectively.

For radiopharmacy licensees whose contamination incidents did not involve radioactive materials with half-lives exceeding 120 days and whose sealed sources have never leaked, acceptable records important to decommissioning are sketches or written descriptions of the specific locations where radioactive material was used or stored.

6 **Response from Applicant:** No response is needed from most applicants. If FA is required,
 7 submit the documentation required under 10 CFR 30.35. NUREG-1757, Volume 3,
 8 “Consolidated Decommissioning Guidance—Financial Assurance, Recordkeeping, and
 9 Timeliness,” dated February 2012, contains approved wording for each of the methods
 10 authorized by the regulation to guarantee or secure funds.

Licensees must transfer records important to decommissioning either to the new licensee before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with 10 CFR 30.34(b) or to the appropriate NRC regional office before the license is terminated.

11 **Reference:** NUREG-1757, Volume 3, “Consolidated Decommissioning Guidance—Financial
 12 Assurance, Recordkeeping, and Timeliness.”

13 **8.6 Item 6: Purposes For Which Licensed Material Will Be Used**

14 The distribution of radioactive materials by commercial radiopharmacies is authorized by
 15 several distinct regulations. The appropriate regulation to refer to depends on the nature of the
 16 material, the purpose(s) for which it will be used, and to whom it is sent. See narrative
 17 description below.

Description of Radiopharmacy Activities and Applicable Requirements	
Activities	Authorized By
Possession and Use of Byproduct Material	10 CFR 30.33
Provide Leak Test, Instrument Calibration, or Other Services to Other Licensees	License Condition
Distribution of Radiochemicals and Radioactive Drugs to Veterinarians, Laboratories, and Other Radiopharmacies	10 CFR 30.41
Distribution of Radiochemicals to Medical Use Licensees Authorized Under 10 CFR Part 35	
Prepare and Distribute Radioactive Drugs to Medical Use Licensees Authorized Under 10 CFR Part 35	10 CFR 32.72
Redistribute Sealed Sources or Devices to Medical Use Licensees Authorized Under 10 CFR Part 35	10 CFR 32.74
Redistribute for <i>In Vitro</i> Clinical or Laboratory Testing to General Licensees: 10 CFR 31.11	10 CFR 32.71

Description of Radiopharmacy Activities and Applicable Requirements	
Activities	Authorized By
Manufacture and Distribution or Redistribution of Carbon-14 Urea Capsules Radioactive Drug for <i>in vivo</i> Human Diagnostic Use to Persons Exempt from Licensing: 10 CFR 30.21	10 CFR 32.21
Receive Pharmacy-Originated Radioactive Waste from Customers	License Condition

1 Applicants who are requesting authorization for the possession of sealed sources or devices
2 containing sealed sources should note that an application for a license will be approved if the
3 proposed activity is authorized by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and devices will
4 be used only for the purposes for which they were designed and according to the
5 manufacturer's recommendations for use, as specified in an approved SSD
6 registration certificate.

7 **8.6.1 Distribution and Redistribution of Sealed and Unsealed Materials**

8 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 30.41, 10 CFR 32.71, 10 CFR 32.72, and 10 CFR 32.74

9 **Criteria:** The applicant must specify the radioactive material it intends to distribute
10 and redistribute.

11 **Discussion:** Radiochemicals are those materials that either require further manipulation to be
12 suitable for human use or are not intended for human use. Examples include raw materials
13 received from a non-10 CFR 32.72, supplier (chemical grade materials). Radioactive drugs are
14 those materials suitable for human use and include radiobiologics (e.g., monoclonal antibodies
15 and technetium-99m-tagged red blood cells) and radiopharmaceuticals. However, the terms,
16 "radiopharmaceutical" and "radioactive drug" will be used interchangeably in this guidance
17 document, and reference to one is not meant to exclude the other.

18 Distribution activities are normally classified as either "distribution" or "redistribution."
19 "Distribution" applies to those radioactive drugs and radiochemicals initially prepared by the
20 pharmacy. "Redistribution" refers to those materials received from another person, authorized
21 pursuant to either 10 CFR 32.71, "Manufacture and distribution of byproduct material for certain
22 *in vitro* clinical or laboratory testing under general license," 10 CFR 32.72, "Manufacture,
23 preparation, or transfer for commercial distribution of radioactive drugs containing byproduct
24 material for medical use under Part 35," or 10 CFR 32.74, "Manufacture and distribution of
25 sources or devices containing byproduct material for medical use," depending on the
26 product distributed (i.e., *in vitro* kits, other radiopharmaceuticals, or sealed sources for medical
27 use, respectively).

28 The distribution of radioactive materials to other persons requires specific approval from the
29 NRC, either by NRC regulation or by a license authorizing the activity. The initial distribution of
30 radioactive drugs for medical use must be prepared by a person licensed pursuant to
31 10 CFR 32.72. The redistribution of *in vitro* kits and sealed sources containing byproduct
32 material for medical use is authorized pursuant to 10 CFR 32.71 and 10 CFR 32.74,
33 respectively, provided that the materials are not repackaged and the labels are not altered. The
34 *in vitro* kits and sealed sources for medical use intended for redistribution must be initially
35 distributed by a person licensed pursuant to 10 CFR 32.71 or 10 CFR 32.74, respectively. The
36 transfer of radioactive materials for nonmedical use, including radiochemicals, and sealed
37 calibration and reference sources, is authorized pursuant to 10 CFR 30.41, "Transfer of
38 byproduct material."

1 All radioactive material listed above shall be distributed only to persons authorized by an NRC
2 or Agreement State license to receive such materials, or by a general license (10 CFR 31.11, or
3 equivalent Agreement State regulation) to receive *in vitro* test materials.

4 Initial distribution of unsealed byproduct material in the form of radiopharmaceuticals intended
5 for human diagnostic and therapeutic use by medical licensees comprises the bulk of virtually all
6 radiopharmacy activities. Before the transfer, distribution, or redistribution of any licensed
7 material, the radiopharmacy must verify that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of
8 the type, form, and quantity of byproduct material to be transferred. Five methods that can be
9 used to meet the license verification requirement are listed in 10 CFR 30.41(d). The pharmacy
10 shall verify that the address to which radioactive materials are delivered is an authorized
11 location of use listed on the customer's license. Radiopharmacies that plan to transfer,
12 distribute, or redistribute licensed material to a mobile medical licensee's mobile van or coach
13 where there is no permanent structure for byproduct material storage should describe
14 procedures to ensure that licensed material is securely and safely provided to the mobile
15 medical licensee.

16 **Response From Applicant:**

17 For all transferred, distributed, and redistributed sealed and unsealed materials:

- 18 • Provide a statement that, "We have developed and will implement and maintain written
19 procedures to meet the license verification requirements in accordance with
20 10 CFR 30.41(d)."

21 **AND**

- 22 • Describe procedures to ensure that sealed and unsealed materials are securely and
23 safely provided to mobile medical licensees if they are transferred, distributed, or
24 redistributed to a mobile medical licensee's mobile van or coach where there is no
25 permanent structure for byproduct material storage. For example, delivery directly to the
26 van should only occur if the van is occupied by mobile medical licensee personnel at the
27 time of delivery.

28 **AND**

29 Provide the following, as applicable:

30 For radiopharmaceuticals:

- 31 • Confirm that radiopharmaceuticals will be prepared under the supervision of an
32 authorized nuclear pharmacist (ANP) or will be obtained from a supplier authorized
33 pursuant to 10 CFR 32.72, or under equivalent Agreement State requirements.
- 34 • Describe all licensed material to be distributed or redistributed.

35 For generators:

- 36 • Confirm that the generators will be obtained from a manufacturer licensed pursuant to
37 10 CFR 32.72, or under equivalent Agreement State requirements.

- Confirm that unused generators will be redistributed without opening or altering the manufacturer's packaging.

1 For redistribution of used generators:

- 2 • Describe the procedures and instructions for safely repackaging the generators,
3 including the use of the manufacturer's original packaging and minimization of migration
4 of radioactive fluids out of the generator during transport.

- 5 • Confirm that the manufacturer's packaging and labeling will not be altered.

- 6 • Confirm that the generator will not be distributed beyond the expiration date shown on
7 the generator label.

- 8 • Confirm that the redistributed generator will be accompanied by the
9 manufacturer-supplied leaflet or brochure that provides radiation safety instructions for
10 handling and using the generator.

- 11 • Confirm that only generators used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions will
12 be redistributed.

13 **Note:** Although redistribution of used generators may be authorized by the NRC, NRC approval
14 does not relieve the licensee from complying with applicable U.S. Food and Drug Administration
15 (FDA) or other Federal and State requirements.

16 For redistribution of sealed sources for brachytherapy or diagnosis:

- 17 • Confirm that the sealed sources for brachytherapy or diagnosis to be redistributed will be
18 obtained from a manufacturer authorized to distribute sealed sources for brachytherapy
19 or diagnosis in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to 10 CFR 32.74, or
20 under equivalent Agreement State requirements.

- 21 • Confirm that the manufacturer's packaging, labeling, and shielding will not be altered
22 and that redistributed sources will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied
23 package insert, leaflet, brochure, or other document that provides radiation safety
24 instructions for handling and storing the sources.

25 For redistribution of calibration and reference sealed sources:

- 26 • Confirm that calibration and reference sealed sources to be redistributed to medical use
27 licensees will be obtained from a person licensed pursuant to 10 CFR 32.74 or under
28 equivalent Agreement State requirements, to initially distribute such sources.

- 29 • Confirm that the manufacturer's labeling and packaging will not be altered and that
30 redistributed sources will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied calibration
31 certificate and the leaflet, brochure, or other document that provides radiation safety
32 instructions for handling and storing the sources.

1 For redistribution of prepackaged units for *in vitro* tests:

- 2 • Confirm that the prepackaged units for *in vitro* tests to be redistributed will be obtained
3 from a manufacturer authorized to distribute the prepackaged units for *in vitro* tests in
4 accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to 10 CFR 32.71, or under an
5 equivalent license of an Agreement State.

6 For redistribution of prepackaged units for *in vitro* tests to general licensees:

- 7 • Confirm that the manufacturer's packaging and labeling of the prepackaged units for
8 *in vitro* tests will not be altered in any way.
- 9 • Confirm that each redistributed prepackaged unit for *in vitro* tests will be accompanied
10 by the manufacturer-supplied package insert, leaflet, or brochure that provides radiation
11 safety instructions for general licensees.

12 For redistribution of prepackaged units for *in vitro* tests to specific licensees:

- 13 • Confirm that the labels, package insert, leaflet, brochure, or other documents
14 accompanying the redistributed prepackaged units for *in vitro* tests will NOT reference
15 general licenses, exempt quantities, or NRC's regulations that authorize a general
16 license (e.g., 10 CFR 31.11).
- 17 • Confirm that the labeling on redistributed prepackaged units for *in vitro* tests will
18 conform to the requirements of 10 CFR 20.1901, "Caution signs," and 20.1904,
19 "Labeling containers."

20 For redistribution of discrete sources of radium-226:

- 21 • Confirm that the discrete sources of radium-226 will be obtained by a manufacturer
22 authorized to distribute it.
- 23 • Confirm that the manufacturer's packaging, labeling, and shielding will not be altered
24 and that redistributed sources will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied
25 package insert, leaflet, brochure, or other document that provides radiation safety
26 instructions for handling and storing sources.
- 27 • If the above cannot be confirmed, contact the appropriate NRC regional office for
28 assistance.

29 **8.6.2 Preparation of Radiopharmaceuticals**

30 **Regulation:** 10 CFR 32.72(b)

31 **Criteria:** The preparation of radiopharmaceuticals for commercial distribution to medical users
32 requires specific authorization.

33 **Discussion:** The bulk of radiopharmacy activities involve the preparation of
34 radiopharmaceuticals for commercial distribution to medical users.

1 **Response from Applicant:** The applicant should indicate the types of radiopharmaceutical
2 preparation activities it intends to perform (e.g., compounding of iodine-131 capsules,
3 radioiodination, chemical synthesis of PET radiopharmaceuticals, and technetium-99m
4 kit preparation).

5 **8.6.3 Sealed Sources for Calibration and Checks and Possession of Discrete** 6 **Sources of Radium-226 and Depleted Uranium**

7 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 30.33, 10 CFR 30.32(g), 10 CFR 32.210

8 **Criteria:** The applicant must specify the uses for discrete sources of radium-226, sealed
9 sources for reference and calibration, and DU for shielding.

10 **Discussion:** The applicant should describe the intended use of discrete sources of radium-226
11 and sealed sources. This will normally be for calibration and checks performed only on the
12 applicant's instruments and equipment. Any sources intended for use in a specific instrument
13 calibration device should be identified, along with the manufacturer and model number of the
14 device. The use of DU for shielding (e.g., incorporated into molybdenum-99/technetium-99m
15 generators) should also be specified, if appropriate.

16 **Response from Applicant:** Supply specific information concerning the use of discrete sources
17 of radium-226, sealed sources for reference and calibration, and DU for shielding.

18 **8.6.4 Service Activities**

19 **Regulation:** 10 CFR 30.33(a)(1)

20 **Criteria:** The applicant must specify the radiation protection services it intends to provide to
21 other licensees (e.g., customers), if the service involves the applicant's possession of licensed
22 material (e.g., calibration sources and leak test samples).

23 **Discussion:** If the applicant intends to provide radiation protection services to customers, the
24 services must be described. Typically these services include instrument calibration and sealed
25 source leak testing. Specific guidance regarding requests to provide service activities is
26 included in NUREG-1556, Volume 18, "Program-Specific Guidance About Service
27 Provider Licenses."

28 **Response from Applicant:** Specify the customer radiation protection services involving
29 licensed material that will be provided. Examples of customer radiation protection services that
30 may be provided include:

- 31 • leak testing
- 32 • instrument calibration
- 33 • other, specify

1 **8.7 Item 7: Individual(s) Responsible for Radiation Safety Program and**
2 **Their Training and Experience**

3 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3), 10 CFR 32.72(b), and 10 CFR 35.55(b)

4 **Criteria:** The RSO, Authorized Users (AUs), and Authorized Nuclear Pharmacists (ANPs) must
5 have adequate training and experience.

6 **Discussion:** Individuals responsible for the Radiation Protection Program are licensee senior
7 management, the RSO, ANPs, and AUs. The NRC requires that an applicant be qualified by
8 training and experience to use licensed materials for the purposes requested in such a manner
9 as to protect health and minimize danger to life or property. Specific criteria are given in
10 10 CFR 35.55(b) and 10 CFR 32.72(b) for acceptable training and experience for ANPs. The
11 minimum training and experience criteria for RSOs and AUs, although not specifically described
12 in the NRC's regulations for radiopharmacy licensees, should include a Bachelor's degree in a
13 physical science, or equivalent, and previous experience handling and supervising similar
14 activities. Applicants should note that a résumé or curriculum vitae does not usually supply all
15 the information needed to evaluate an individual's training and experience.

16 The NRC holds the licensee responsible for the Radiation Protection Program; therefore, it is
17 essential that strong management controls and oversight exist to ensure that licensed activities
18 are conducted properly. Senior management should delegate to the RSO, in writing, sufficient
19 authority, organizational freedom, and management prerogative to communicate with and direct
20 personnel regarding NRC regulations and license provisions and to terminate unsafe activities
21 involving byproduct material. The licensee maintains the ultimate responsibility, nevertheless,
22 for the conduct of licensed activities.

23 **Response from Applicant:** Applicants should submit an organizational chart describing the
24 management structure, reporting paths, and the flow of authority between executive
25 management and the RSO. Refer to the subsequent sections specific to the individuals
26 described above.

27 **8.7.1 Radiation Safety Officer**

28 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3)

29 **Criteria:** Each licensee must appoint a qualified individual to act as the RSO. The RSO must
30 have adequate training and experience.

31 **Discussion:** The person responsible for the radiation protection program is the RSO. The
32 RSO is the key to overseeing and ensuring safe and secure operation of the licensee's radiation
33 protection program. The RSO must have adequate training to understand the hazards
34 associated with radioactive material and be familiar with all applicable regulatory requirements.
35 The RSO should have independent authority to stop operations that he or she considers to be
36 unsafe. He or she should have sufficient time, support, and commitment from management to
37 fulfill his or her duties and responsibilities to ensure that radioactive materials are used in a safe
38 manner, approved radiation safety procedures are being implemented, and the required records
39 of licensed activities are maintained. Typical duties and responsibilities of a radiopharmacy
40 RSO are included in Appendix E of this NUREG. The NRC requires the name of the RSO to be
41 listed on the license to ensure that the licensee management always has a responsible,

1 qualified person identified and that the named individual knows of his or her designation
2 as RSO.

3 The RSO needs a level of basic technical knowledge sufficient to understand the work to be
4 performed with byproduct materials at the radiopharmacy and to be qualified by training and
5 experience to perform the duties required for that position. Any individual who has sufficient
6 training and experience to be named as an ANP is also considered qualified to serve as the
7 facility RSO. The same is true for an AU who has had adequate training and experience in the
8 radiation safety aspects associated with the use of similar types of byproduct material.

9 The training and experience requirements for the RSO may be met by any of the following:

- 10 • qualification as an ANP
- 11 • identification as an AU on the license and experience in the use of the types and
12 quantities of licensed material for which the individual has RSO responsibilities
- 13 • didactic and work experience

14 In order to demonstrate adequate training and experience, the RSO should have (i) at a
15 minimum, a college degree at the Bachelor level or equivalent training and experience in
16 physical, chemical, biological sciences, or engineering; and (ii) training and experience
17 commensurate with the scope of proposed activities. Training should include the
18 following subjects:

- 19 • radiation protection principles
- 20 • characteristics of ionizing radiation
- 21 • units of radiation dose and quantities
- 22 • radiation detection and measurement instrumentation
- 23 • biological hazards of exposure to radiation (appropriate to types and forms of byproduct
24 material to be used)
- 25 • NRC regulatory requirements and standards
- 26 • hands-on use of radioactive materials commensurate with the uses proposed by
27 the applicant

28 The length of training and experience will depend upon the type, form, quantity, and proposed
29 use of the licensed material requested. The proposed RSO's training and experience should be
30 sufficient to identify and control the anticipated radiation hazards. The requisite training may be
31 obtained from formal courses consisting of lectures and laboratories designed for RSOs
32 presented by academic institutions, commercial radiation safety consulting companies, or
33 appropriate professional organizations. Each hour of training may be counted only once and
34 should be allocated to the most representative topic.

1 On-the-job training may not be counted toward the hours documenting length of training unless
2 it was obtained as part of a formal training course. A “formal” training course is one that
3 incorporates the following elements:

- 4 • A detailed description of the content of the course is maintained on file at the sponsoring
5 institution and can be made available to the NRC upon request.
- 6 • A detailed description of how the sponsoring institution examined the student’s
7 knowledge of the course content (e.g., include a final grade or percentile) which is
8 maintained on file at the institution and can be made available to NRC upon request; and
- 9 • A permanent record that the student successfully completed the course is kept at
10 the institution.

11 The qualifications described above only apply to an RSO for a radiopharmacy that prepares
12 radioactive drugs or redistributes other products. NUREG-1556, Volume 21, “Consolidated
13 Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses
14 for Production of Radioactive Material Using an Accelerator” provides training and experience
15 guidance for individuals that will be RSOs at radionuclide production facilities.

16 **Response from Applicant:** Provide the following:

- 17 • name of the proposed RSO

18 **AND**

- 19 • a copy of the license (NRC or Agreement State) that authorized the uses requested and
20 on which the individual was specifically named as the RSO, ANP, or AU

21 **OR**

- 22 • description of the training and experience demonstrating that the proposed RSO is
23 qualified by training and experience applicable to commercial nuclear pharmacies

24 **Note:** See Table D–1 in Appendix D of this NUREG for convenient formats to use for
25 documenting hours of training in basic radionuclide handling techniques and hours of a
26 experience using radionuclides.

27 **Note:** Notify the NRC and obtain a license amendment before making changes in the
28 designation of the RSO listed on the license.

29 **8.7.2 Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist (ANP)**

30 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 32.72 (b)(2), (4), and (5); 10 CFR 35.2; 10 CFR 35.55(a) and (b); and
31 10 CFR 35.59

32 **Criteria:** The ANP must be a State-licensed or State-registered pharmacist with adequate
33 training and experience.

1 **Discussion:** Each commercial nuclear pharmacy must have an ANP to prepare or supervise
2 the preparation of radioactive drugs for medical use. An individual who is not qualified to be an
3 ANP may work under the supervision of an ANP.

4 The criteria for a pharmacist to work as an ANP at a commercial radiopharmacy are described
5 in 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2) and (4). This section of the regulation refers to the training for an ANP,
6 which includes the definition of an ANP in 10 CFR 35.2, "Definitions," [which in turn includes the
7 board certification requirements in 10 CFR 35.55(a)]; the training and experience criteria for the
8 alternate pathway described in 10 CFR 35.55(b); and the recentness of training criteria in
9 10 CFR 35.59, "Recentness of training," that requires the successful completion of training
10 within 7 years preceding the date of the application. Additional training and experience may be
11 necessary if the time interval is greater than 7 years. Applicants may find it convenient to
12 present this documentation using NRC Form 313A (ANP) in Appendix D of this NUREG. Each
13 hour of training may be listed only once (i.e., under the most applicable category). The
14 recentness of training requirements apply to board certification as well as to other recognized
15 training pathways.

16 In implementing the EPA Act, the NRC "grandfathered" nuclear pharmacists by permitting the
17 licensee to designate a pharmacist as an ANP if the pharmacist used only accelerator-
18 produced radioactive materials, discrete sources of Ra-226, or both, in the practice of nuclear
19 pharmacy for the uses performed before November 30, 2007, or under the NRC waiver of
20 August 31, 2005. These individuals do not have to meet the requirements of
21 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2)(i) or (ii). However, the applicant must document that the individual
22 meets the criteria in 10 CFR 32.72(b)(4).

23 On-the-job training may not be counted toward the hours listed above unless it was obtained as
24 part of a formal training course. A "formal" training course is one that incorporates the
25 following elements:

- 26 • A detailed description of the content of the course is maintained on file at the sponsoring
27 institution and can be made available to the NRC upon request;
- 28 • A detailed description of how the sponsoring institution examined the student's
29 knowledge of the course content (e.g., include a final grade or percentile) which is
30 maintained on file at the institution and can be made available to NRC upon request; and
- 31 • A permanent record that the student successfully completed the course is kept at
32 the institution.

33 **Response from Applicant:** For each proposed ANP, provide the following:

- 34 • name of the proposed ANP

35 **AND**

- 36 • pharmacist's license number and issuing entity

37 **AND**

1 *For an individual previously identified as an ANP on an NRC or Agreement State license or*
2 *permit or by a commercial nuclear pharmacy that has been authorized to identify ANPs*
3 *[10 CFR 32.72(b)(2)(i)]:*

- 4 • previous license number (if issued by the NRC) or a copy of the license (if issued by an
5 Agreement State) or a copy of a permit issued by an NRC master materials licensee, a
6 permit issued by an NRC or Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued
7 by an NRC Master Material License broad scope permittee on which the individual was
8 named an ANP or a copy of an authorization as an ANP from a commercial nuclear
9 pharmacy that has been authorized to identify ANPs

10 **OR**

11 *For an individual qualifying under 10 CFR 32.72(b)(4):*

- documentation that the individual was a nuclear pharmacist preparing only radioactive
drugs containing accelerator-produced radioactive material

12 **AND**

- 13 • documentation that the individual practiced at a pharmacy, a Government agency or
14 federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all other pharmacies
15 before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC

16 **OR**

17 *For an individual qualifying under 10 CFR 35.55(a):*

- 18 • copy of the certification(s) of the specialty board whose certification process has been
19 recognized¹ under 10 CFR 35.55(a)

20 **AND**

- 21 • written attestation, signed by a preceptor ANP, that training and experience required for
22 certification have been satisfactorily completed and that a level of competency sufficient
23 to function independently as an ANP has been achieved

24 **AND**

- 25 • if applicable, description of recent related continuing education and experience as
26 required by 10 CFR 35.59

27 **OR**

¹The names of board certifications that have been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State are posted on the NRC's Web page at <http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>.

1 *For an individual qualifying under 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2)(ii):*

- 2 • description of the training and experience specified in 10 CFR 35.55(b) demonstrating
3 that the proposed ANP is qualified by training and experience

4 **AND**

- 5 • written attestation, signed by a preceptor ANP, that training and experience required for
6 certification have been satisfactorily completed and that a level of competency sufficient
7 to function independently as an ANP has been achieved

8 **AND**

- 9 • if applicable, description of recent related continuing education and experience as
10 required by 10 CFR 35.59

11 **Notes:**

- 12 • NRC Form 313A (ANP), "Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist Training and Experience and
13 Preceptor Attestation [10 CFR 35.55]," may be used to document training and
14 experience for those individuals qualifying under 10 CFR 35.55(a) or (b).
- 15 • Descriptions of training and experience will be reviewed using the criteria listed above.
16 The NRC will review the documentation to determine if the applicable criteria in
17 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2) are met. If the training and experience do not appear to meet the
18 criteria in Subpart B, the NRC may request additional information from the applicant or
19 may request the assistance of the Advisory Committee on the Medical Uses of Isotopes
20 (ACMUI) in evaluating such training and experience.

21 **8.7.3 Authorized Users (AU)**

22 **Regulation:** 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3).

23 **Criteria:** AUs must have adequate training and experience with the types and quantities of
24 licensed material that they propose to use.

25 **Discussion:** If the applicant intends to perform functions other than the preparation and
26 distribution of radioactive drugs, the applicant may request that an individual other than an ANP
27 perform and/or supervise those functions. This individual, if approved, would be designated on
28 the license as an AU. These other functions may include leak testing of sealed sources or
29 instrument calibration services for the pharmacy and its customers; however, the term
30 Authorized User, as used in this document, should not be confused with the definition of an
31 "Authorized User" contained in 10 CFR 35.2 for medical use.

32 In order to demonstrate adequate training and experience, the proposed AU should have: (1) at
33 a minimum, a college degree at the bachelor level, or equivalent training and experience in
34 physical, chemical, biological sciences, or engineering; and (2) training and experience
35 commensurate with the scope of proposed activities. Training should include the
36 following subjects:

- 1 • radiation protection principles;
- 2 • characteristics of ionizing radiation;
- 3 • units of radiation dose and quantities;
- 4 • radiation detection and measurement instrumentation;
- 5 • biological hazards of exposure to radiation (appropriate to types and forms of byproduct
6 material to be used);
- 7 • NRC regulatory requirements and standards; and
- 8 • hands-on use of radioactive materials commensurate with uses proposed by
9 the applicant

10 The length of training and experience listed above will depend upon the type, form, quantity,
11 and proposed use of the licensed material requested. The proposed AU's training and
12 experience should be sufficient to identify and control the anticipated radiation hazards. The
13 above training may be obtained from formal radiation safety courses consisting of lectures and
14 laboratories presented by academic institutions, commercial radiation safety consulting
15 companies, or appropriate professional organizations. Each hour of training may be counted
16 only once and should be allocated to the most representative topic.

17 On-the-job training may not count toward the hours listed above, unless it was obtained as
18 part of a formal training course. A "formal" training course is one that incorporates the
19 following elements:

- 20 • A detailed description of the content of the course is maintained on file at the sponsoring
21 institution and can be made available to the NRC upon request.
- 22 • Evidence that the sponsoring institution has examined the student's knowledge of the
23 course content is maintained on file at the institution and can be made available to the
24 NRC upon request. The evidence of the student's overall competency in the course
25 material should include a final grade or percentile.
- 26 • A permanent record that the student successfully completed the course is kept at
27 the institution.
- 28 • The AU must demonstrate training and experience with the type and quantity of material
29 that is to be used at the pharmacy. For example, someone with training and experience
30 limited to gamma-emitters may not be qualified to use or supervise the use of
31 high-energy beta emitters.

32 Note that for applicants that produce radioactive material using an accelerator, the individual
33 who handles byproduct materials during the maintenance and repair of an accelerator or other
34 related equipment should also be considered an AU. However, training and experience
35 documentation for these individuals should be submitted with the license application for
36 radionuclide production as specified in NUREG-1556, Volume 21, "Consolidated Guidance
37 About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for
38 Production of Radioactive Material Using an Accelerator."

1 **Response from Applicant:** For each proposed AU, provide the following:

- 2 • name of each proposed AU

3 **AND**

- 4 • types, quantities, and proposed uses of licensed material

5 **AND**

- 6 • a copy of the license (NRC or Agreement State) on which the individual was specifically
7 named as an AU for the types, quantities, and proposed uses of licensed materials

8 **OR**

- 9 • a copy of the permit maintained by a licensee of broad scope that identifies the individual
10 as an AU for the types, quantities, and proposed uses of licensed materials

11 **OR**

- 12 • a description of the training and experience demonstrating that the proposed AU is
13 qualified by training and experience to use the requested licensed materials.

14 **Note:** The applicant may find it convenient to describe this training and experience using a
15 format similar to Table D–1 in Appendix D of this NUREG.

16 **8.8 Item 8: Training for Individuals Working In or Frequenting Restricted**
17 **Areas**

18 **8.8.1 Occupationally Exposed Workers And Ancillary Personnel**

19 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 19.12, 10 CFR 20.1101(a), 10 CFR 30.33(a)(3), 10 CFR 37.43

20 **Criteria:** Individuals working with licensed material must receive radiation safety training
21 commensurate with their assigned duties and specific to the licensee’s Radiation Safety
22 Program. In addition, those individuals who, in the course of employment, are likely to receive
23 in a year an occupational dose in excess of 100 millirem (mrem) [1 mSv] must be instructed
24 according to 10 CFR 19.12, “Instruction to workers.” Any licensee that possesses an
25 aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material (as defined in
26 10 CFR 37.5) must implement a training program for those individuals implementing the
27 security program.

28 **Discussion:** Under 10 CFR 20.1101(a), each licensee is required to develop, document, and
29 implement a Radiation Protection Program commensurate with the scope and extent of licensed
30 activities and sufficient to ensure compliance with 10 CFR Part 20. Each individual working with
31 radioactive material must be trained in the radiation safety procedures applicable to his/her job
32 before beginning work with licensed materials. Licensees should not assume that safety
33 instruction has been adequately covered by prior employment or training. Practical, site-specific
34 training should be provided for all individuals before beginning work with, or in the vicinity of,
35 licensed material. Training should also be performed whenever there is a significant change in

1 duties, procedures, regulations, or terms of the license. Each individual should also receive
2 periodic refresher training at least annually to ensure that all staff remain adequately trained.

3 Additional training is required if an individual is likely to receive a dose in excess of 1 mSv
4 [100 mrem] in a year. ANPs and others involved in the preparation of radiopharmaceuticals are
5 most likely to receive doses in excess of 1 mSv [100 mrem] in a year; however, potential
6 radiation doses received by all employees must also be evaluated. The evaluation must include
7 consideration of assigned activities during both normal and abnormal situations involving
8 exposure to radiation and/or radioactive material that can reasonably be expected to occur
9 during licensed activities.

10 If individuals making deliveries of radioactive material at the licensee's facility are likely to
11 receive a dose in excess of 1 mSv [100 mrem] in a year from the licensee's activities, the
12 licensee is responsible for ensuring that the person has received the training specified in
13 10 CFR Part 19 regardless of whether that person is an employee of the licensee. If the training
14 has been provided by someone else (such as the shipper or another licensee), the licensee
15 does not have to provide training except for instruction in site-specific radiation hazards. This
16 issue is discussed in NRC Generic Letter (GL) 95-09, "Monitoring and Training of Shippers and
17 Carriers of Radioactive Materials," dated November 3, 1995.

18 Training may be in the form of lectures, demonstrations, video presentations, and/or self-study,
19 and should emphasize practical subjects important to the safe use of licensed material. A
20 method for asking questions should be provided for individuals receiving instructions and
21 training. The licensee should determine whether the training succeeded in conveying the
22 desired information and adjust the training program as necessary. The person conducting the
23 training should be a qualified individual (e.g., RSO, ANP, AU, or radiation safety professional
24 familiar with the licensee's program).

25 Licensee personnel who work in the vicinity of, but do not handle radioactive materials
26 (ancillary staff), are not required to have radiation safety training as long as they are not likely to
27 receive 1 mSv [100 mrem] in a year; however, to minimize potential radiation exposure when
28 ancillary staff are working in the vicinity of radioactive material, it is prudent for them to work
29 under the supervision and in the physical presence of an ANP/AU or to be provided some basic
30 radiation safety training. Such ancillary staff should be informed of the nature and location of
31 the radioactive material and the meaning of the radiation symbol, and should be instructed not
32 to handle radioactive material and to keep away from it as much as their work permits.

33 Some ancillary staff, although not likely to receive doses over 1 mSv [100 mrem], should receive
34 training to ensure adequate security and control of licensed material. Licensees may provide
35 these individuals with training commensurate with their assignments in the vicinity of the
36 radioactive material to ensure the control and security of the material.

37 The guidance in Appendix K of this NUREG, "Model Personnel Training Program," may be used
38 by the applicant to develop a training program.

In accordance with 10 CFR Part 37, any licensee that possesses an aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material must implement a training program in accordance with 10 CFR 37.43, "General security program requirements," and specifically, must comply with 10 CFR 37.43(c), "Training," to ensure that those individuals who may have a responsibility to implement portions of the security program possess and maintain the knowledge, skills, and abilities to carry out their assigned duties and responsibilities effectively. Additionally, in accordance with 10 CFR 37.43(c)(3), refresher training must be provided at a frequency not to exceed 12 months and when significant changes have been made to the security program. For additional guidance on implementing 10 CFR Part 37 requirements, see NUREG-2155, "Implementation Guidance for 10 CFR Part 37, "Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material." Additional information regarding best practices for protection of risk-significant radioactive material is available in NUREG-2166, "Physical Security Best Practices for the Protection of Risk-Significant Radioactive Material."

Please note, under 10 CFR Part 37, security plans are not submitted to the NRC, but may be subject to review and inspection.

1 **Response from Applicant:** State: "We have developed and will implement and maintain
2 written procedures for a training program for each group of workers, including (i) topics covered,
3 (ii) qualifications of the instructors, (iii) method of training, (iv) method for assessing the success
4 of the training, (v) initial training, and (vi) annual refresher training."

5 **Reference:** NRC GL 95-09, "Monitoring and Training of Shippers and Carriers of Radioactive
6 Materials," dated November 3, 1995.

7 **8.8.2 Personnel Involved in Hazardous Materials Package Preparation and** 8 **Transport**

9 **Regulation:** 49 CFR 172.700, 49 CFR 172.702, 49 CFR 172.704

10 **Criteria:** Applicants must train personnel involved in the preparation and transport of hazardous
11 material packages in the applicable DOT regulations.

12 **Discussion:** Licensees who prepare packages of radioactive materials or who transport their
13 own packages must provide training to their employees who perform those functions. The
14 training must include

- 15 • general awareness and familiarization training designed to provide familiarity with
16 DOT requirements to ensure that the employees recognize and identify
17 hazardous materials
- 18 • function-specific training concerning the DOT requirements that are specifically
19 applicable to the functions the employee performs (e.g., if the employee's duties require
20 affixing DOT radioactive labels to packages, the employee must receive training in
21 DOT's regulations governing package labeling)
- 22 • safety training concerning emergency response information; measures to protect the
23 employee and other employees from the hazards associated with the hazardous
24 materials to which they may be exposed in the workplace; and methods and procedures

1 for avoiding accidents, such as the proper procedures for handling packages containing
2 hazardous materials

- 3 • security awareness training: training regarding awareness of security risks associated
4 with hazardous materials transportation and methods designed to enhance
5 transportation security

6 The training must be provided initially and at least once every 3 years thereafter. Records of
7 training must be maintained.

8 **Note:** The licensee is not responsible for providing DOT-required hazardous materials training
9 to common carriers to which the pharmacy offers radioactive materials packages for transport.

10 **Response from Applicant:** Submit the following statement: “We have developed and will
11 implement and maintain records and written procedures for training personnel involved in
12 hazardous materials package preparation and transport that meet the requirements in
13 49 CFR 172.700, 49 CFR 172.702, and 49 CFR 172.704, as applicable.”

14 **8.8.3 Instruction for Supervised Individuals Preparing Radiopharmaceuticals**

15 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 32.72(b)(1), 10 CFR 35.27(b)

16 **Criteria:** Individuals who prepare byproduct material for medical use under the supervision of
17 an ANP must be instructed in the preparation of byproduct material for medical use, the
18 principles of radiation safety, and the licensee’s procedures for the use of byproduct material;
19 must follow the instructions given; and must have their work, and records kept to reflect their
20 work, periodically reviewed by the supervising ANP.

21 **Discussion:** The applicant must instruct supervised individuals in the preparation of byproduct
22 material for medical use and require those individuals to follow their instructions, the written
23 Radiation Protection Program, license conditions, and NRC regulations. The supervising ANP
24 must review the work of supervised individuals in the preparation of byproduct material for
25 medical use and the records kept to reflect that work. If an ANP is always physically present
26 when radioactive drugs are prepared, supervision may be fulfilled by the day-to-day instruction
27 and review of the supervised individual by the ANP.

28 An ANP is considered to be supervising the use of radioactive materials when directing
29 personnel in the conduct of operations involving licensed materials. The ANP need not be
30 present at all times during the use of such materials; however, the supervising ANP is
31 responsible for ensuring that personnel under supervision have been properly trained and
32 instructed. The supervising ANP is, therefore, responsible for the supervision of operations
33 involving the use of radioactive materials, whether or not he or she is present.

34 The NRC regulations do not relieve the licensee from complying with applicable
35 U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, FDA, other Federal and State requirements
36 governing radioactive drugs. From an NRC perspective, if the supervision requirements are
37 met, it is permissible for the licensee to allow the supervised individual to prepare
38 radiopharmaceuticals without the presence of the ANP; however, some States require that a
39 pharmacist be physically present during the preparation and dispensing of pharmaceuticals,
40 including radioactive drugs. It is the licensee’s responsibility to ensure that its practices comply
41 with any additional State requirements concerning this issue.

1 **Response from Applicant:** No response from the applicant is necessary. Supervision will be
2 reviewed during inspection.

3 **8.9 Item 9: Facilities and Equipment**

4 **8.9.1 Facilities and Equipment for Radiopharmacies**

5 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 32.72(a)(2), 10 CFR 30.33(a)(2), 10 CFR 20.1406, 10 CFR 20.1101(b),
6 10 CFR 20.1801, 10 CFR 20.1802, CFR 30.35 (g), 10 CFR Part 37, 10 CFR 37.5, 10 CFR
7 37.49, 10 CFR 37.53

8 **Criteria:** A radiopharmacy must demonstrate that it is a pharmacy. Facilities and equipment
9 must be adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life or property, minimize the
10 likelihood of contamination, keep exposures to workers and the public ALARA, and provide
11 enhanced physical protection of aggregated Category 1 and Category 2 quantities of radioactive
12 material, as defined in 10 CFR 37.5. In addition, licensed materials must be secured from
13 unauthorized access and removal.

In accordance with 10 CFR Part 37, any licensee that possesses an aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material must, among other things,

- implement the physical protection requirements in 10 CFR Part 37 for material in use and storage, at permanent jobsites; and
- in accordance with 10 CFR 37.49, be able to monitor, detect with delay, assess, and respond to any unauthorized entries into security zones, including those surrounding mobile devices, and immediately detect any unauthorized removal of Category 1 quantities of radioactive material from the security zone. (Monitoring and detection systems may include, among other methods, monitored video surveillance systems and electronic devices for intrusion detection alarms.)
- for mobile devices containing Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive material, have two independent physical controls to secure the material from unauthorized removal when the device is not under direct control and constant surveillance in accordance with 10 CFR 37.53. "Mobile device" is defined in 10 CFR 37.5.

For additional guidance on implementing 10 CFR Part 37 requirements, see NUREG–2155, "Implementation Guidance for 10 CFR Part 37, "Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material." Additional information regarding best practices for protection of risk-significant radioactive material is available in NUREG–2166, "Physical Security Best Practices for the Protection of Risk-Significant Radioactive Material."

Please note, under 10 CFR Part 37, security plans are not submitted to the NRC, but may be subject to review and inspection.

1 **Discussion:** An applicant must demonstrate that it is a pharmacy by submitting evidence of at
2 least one of the following:

- 3 • licensure as a pharmacy by a State Board of Pharmacy, or
- 4 • operation as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal medical institution

5 If the registration or license has not been issued by the State Board of Pharmacy at the time
6 of application, the applicant may provide it at a later date, but before license issuance from
7 the NRC.

8 Applicants must provide the NRC with documentation demonstrating that their facilities and
9 equipment provide sufficient engineering controls and barriers to protect the health and safety of
10 the public and their employees. The facilities and equipment must also keep exposures to
11 radiation and radioactive materials ALARA and minimize the risks from the uses of the types
12 and quantities of radioactive materials. The applicant should provide clear delineations
13 between its restricted and unrestricted areas through the use of barriers, postings, and
14 worker instructions.

15 Applicants may delay completing facilities and acquiring equipment until after the application
16 review is completed, in case changes are required as a result of the application review. This
17 also ensures the adequacy of the facilities and equipment before the applicant makes a
18 significant financial commitment. In all cases, the applicant cannot possess or use licensed
19 material until after the facilities are approved, equipment is procured, and the license is issued.

20 It is important to note that applicants who plan to amend their license to add the use and
21 distribution of high-energy gamma-/photon-emitting radionuclides, such as PET radionuclides,
22 to their operations should ensure their facilities and equipment are adequate to handle the
23 higher energy radiation. Most likely, applicants will need to add and/or replace shielding, modify
24 ventilation and air filtration systems, and possibly modify the facility's design to accommodate
25 the higher energy radionuclides.

26 Applicants are reminded that records important to decommissioning are required to be
27 maintained in an identifiable location. For further information, see Section 8.5.2, "Financial
28 Assurance And Recordkeeping For Decommissioning."

29 **Response from Applicant:** Applicants must provide the following:

- 30 • Copies of their registration or license from a State Board of Pharmacy as a pharmacy,
31 or evidence that they are operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal
32 medical institution.

33 **Note:** If the applicant's particular activities are not recognized as the practice of commercial
34 radiopharmacy, the applicant must submit evidence that it is registered or licensed with the
35 State or FDA as a drug manufacturer. Refer to NUREG-1556, Volume 12, "Program-Specific
36 Guidance About Possession Licenses for Manufacturing and Distribution" for guidance on drug
37 manufacturer requirements.

38 **AND**

- 39 • Description of the facilities and equipment should be made available at each location
40 where radioactive material will be used. A diagram(s) should be submitted showing the

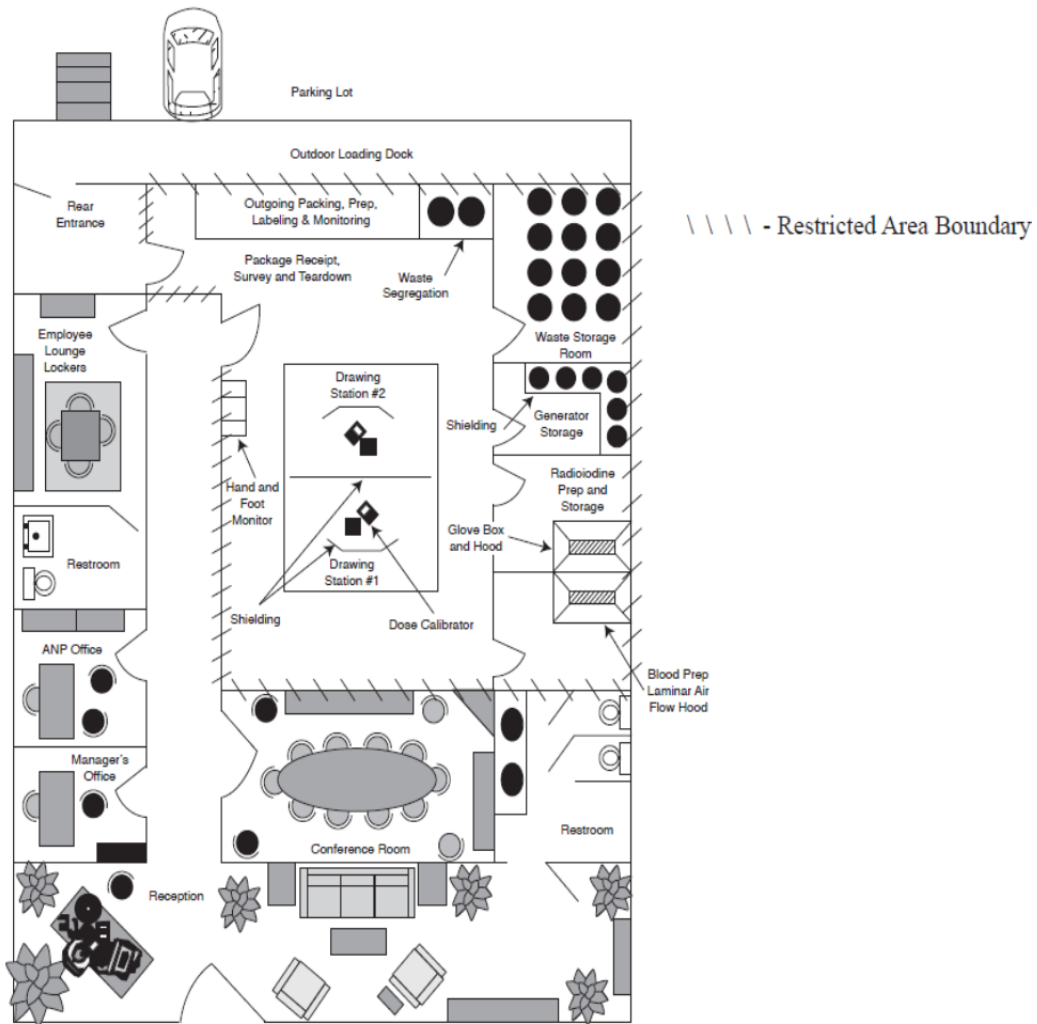
1 applicant's entire facility and identifying activities conducted in all contiguous areas
2 surrounding the facility (see Figure 8-2). Diagrams should be drawn to a specified scale,
3 or dimensions that are indicated.

4 **AND**

- 5 • The diagram(s) should also include: (1) descriptions of the area(s) assigned for the
6 receipt, storage, preparation, and measurement of radioactive materials and the
7 location(s) for radioactive waste storage; (2) sufficient detail in the diagram to indicate
8 locations of shielding, the proximity of radiation sources to unrestricted areas, and other
9 items related to radiation safety; (3) a general description of the ventilation system,
10 including representative equipment such as glove boxes or fume hoods (Note: Pertinent
11 airflow rates, differential pressures, filtration equipment, and monitoring systems should
12 be described in terms of the minimum performance to be achieved); (4) confirmation that
13 such systems will be employed for the use or storage of radioactive materials likely to
14 become airborne, such as compounding radioiodine capsules and dispensing
15 radioiodine solutions; (5) verification that ventilation systems ensure that effluents are
16 ALARA, are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1301, "Dose limits for individual
17 members of the public," and are within the ALARA constraints for air emissions
18 established under 10 CFR 20.1101(d); and (6) marked drawings, diagrams, and
19 descriptions that provide the exact location of materials or depict specific locations of
20 security equipment as, "Security-Related Information—Withhold under 10 CFR 2.390".

21 **Reference:** For further information on facility design, see Chapter 4 of NCRP Report No. 127,
22 "Operational Radiation Safety Program."

SECURITY-RELATED INFORMATION - WITHHOLD UNDER 10 CFR 2.390*



SECURITY-RELATED INFORMATION - WITHHOLD UNDER 10 CFR 2.390*

*For the purposes of this NUREG, this diagram is marked appropriately for an application. This particular diagram is an example only and does not contain real security-related information.

Figure 8-2. Typical Radiopharmacy Diagram

1 **8.9.2 Facilities and Equipment for PET Radiopharmacies**

2 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 32.72(a)(2), 10 CFR 30.33(a)(2), 10 CFR 20.1406, 10 CFR 20.1101(b),
3 10 CFR 30.35 (g)

4 **Criteria:** PET radiopharmacies must demonstrate that they are registered with a State agency,
5 are licensed as a pharmacy by the State's Board of Pharmacy, or operate as a nuclear
6 pharmacy within a Federal medical institution. Facilities and equipment must be adequate to
7 protect health and minimize danger to life or property, minimize the likelihood of contamination,
8 and keep exposures to workers and the public ALARA.

1 **Discussion:** In addition to the information required for a radiopharmacy, PET radiopharmacy
2 applicants should describe the equipment and/or method and shielding used to physically
3 transfer (e.g., transfer lines) PET radiochemicals to the chemical synthesis equipment for
4 radiopharmaceutical manufacturing and then to the dispensing area. The description should
5 also include shielding used for chemical synthesis and/or dispensing radiopharmaceuticals.
6 Also, the type of remote handling equipment used for handling the PET radionuclides and drugs
7 should be described.

8 PET radiopharmacies should implement proper engineering controls due to the potential for
9 radioactive air effluents produced during the chemical synthesis process. Examples of some
10 engineering controls that should be used include exhaust filtration (e.g., high efficiency
11 particulate air (HEPA) and carbon filters) and/or containment systems for decay of effluents. In
12 addition, a continuous “real-time” effluent (stack) monitor should be installed at the facility.
13 Appendix O of this NUREG provides guidance on effluent monitoring.

14 **Response from Applicant:** Applicants must provide the following:

- 15 • Copies of their registration or license as a pharmacy from a State Board of Pharmacy
16 or evidence that they are operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal
17 medical institution.

18 **Note:** If the applicant’s particular activities are not recognized as the practice of commercial
19 radiopharmacy, the applicant must submit evidence that it is registered or licensed with the
20 State or FDA as a drug manufacturer. Refer to NUREG-1556, Volume 12, “Program-Specific
21 Guidance About Possession Licenses for Manufacturing and Distribution” for guidance on drug
22 manufacturer requirements.

23 **AND**

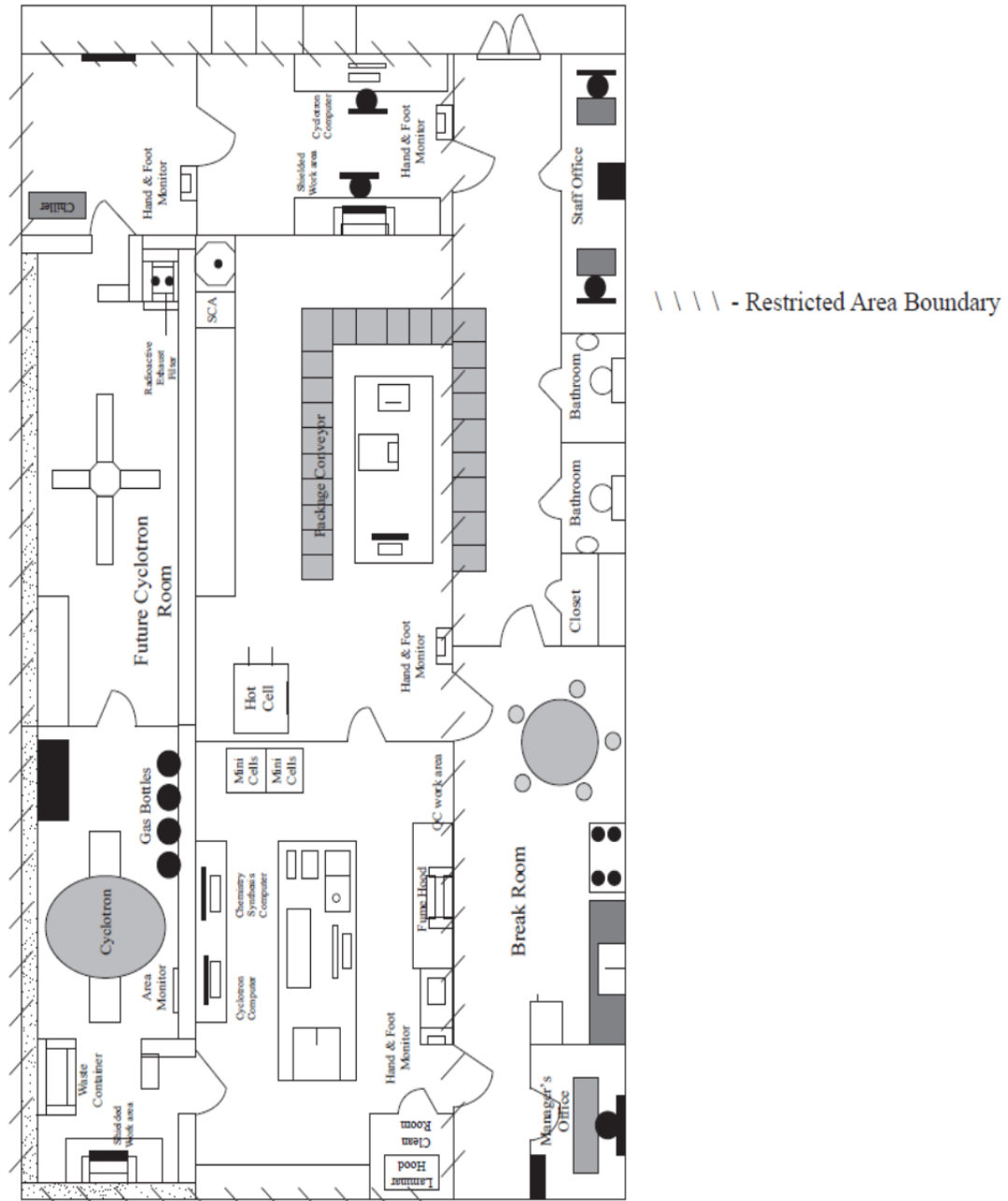
- 24 • Description of the facilities and equipment to be made available at each location where
25 radioactive material will be used, which includes the method and shielding used to
26 physically transfer licensed material (e.g., transfer lines) to the different processes
27 (e.g., chemical synthesis, dispensing).

28 **Note:** A diagram should be submitted that shows the applicant’s entire facility and identifies
29 activities conducted in all contiguous areas surrounding the facility (see Figure 8-3). Diagrams
30 should be drawn to a specified scale, or dimensions that are indicated.

31 **AND**

- 32 • The diagram(s) should also include: (1) descriptions of the area(s) assigned for the
33 production or receipt, storage, preparation, measurement, and distribution of radioactive
34 materials and the location(s) for radioactive waste storage; (2) sufficient detail in the
35 diagram to indicate locations of shielding and/or shielding equipment (e.g., hot cells for
36 positron-emitting radionuclides), the proximity of radiation sources to unrestricted areas,
37 and other items related to radiation safety, such as remote handling equipment and area
38 monitors; (3) a general description of the ventilation system, including representative
39 equipment, such as glove boxes or fume hoods; and (4) verification that ventilation
40 systems ensure that effluents are ALARA, are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1301,
41 and are within the ALARA constraints for air emissions established under
42 10 CFR 20.1101(d).

SECURITY-RELATED INFORMATION - WITHHOLD UNDER 10 CFR 2.390*



SECURITY-RELATED INFORMATION - WITHHOLD UNDER 10 CFR 2.390*

*For the purposes of this NUREG, this diagram is marked appropriately for an application. This particular diagram is an example only and does not contain real security-related information.

Figure 8-3. Typical PET Radiopharmacy Diagram

1 **Note:** Pertinent airflow rates, differential pressures, filtration equipment, and monitoring
2 systems should be described in terms of the minimum performance to be achieved. Confirm
3 that such systems will be employed for the production, use, or storage of radioactive materials.

4 **8.10 Item 10: Radiation Safety Program**

5 **8.10.1 Audit and Review of Program**

6 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR Part 20 Subpart L, 10 CFR 37.33, 10 CFR 37.55

7 **Criteria:** Licensees that are subject to the requirements in 10 CFR Part 37 must annually
8 review their access authorization program and security program. Licensees must review
9 the content and implementation of their Radiation Protection Programs annually to ensure
10 the following:

- 11 • compliance with NRC and DOT regulations (as applicable) and the terms and conditions
12 of the license
- 13 • occupational doses and doses to members of the public are ALARA (10 CFR 20.1101,
14 “Radiation protection programs”)
- 15 • records of audits and other reviews of program content are maintained for 3 years after
16 the record is made

17 **Discussion:** Appendix F of this NUREG contains an audit and review of program that is
18 specific to commercial radiopharmacies and is acceptable to the NRC. All areas indicated in
19 Appendix F of this NUREG may not be applicable to every licensee and may not need to be
20 addressed during each audit.

21 The NRC encourages licensee management to conduct performance-based reviews by
22 observing work in progress, interviewing staff, and spot-checking required records. As part of
23 the audit and review of program, licensees should consider including unannounced audits of
24 fixed-gauge users to observe whether radiation safety procedures are being followed.

25 It is essential that when problems are identified, comprehensive corrective actions are taken in a
26 timely manner. Information Notice (IN) 96-28, “Suggested Guidance Relating to Development
27 and Implementation of Corrective Action,” dated May 1, 1996, provides guidance on this
28 subject. The NRC routinely reviews licensee’s records to verify whether appropriate corrective
29 actions were implemented in a timely manner to address recurrence. It is in the best interest of
30 the licensee to identify potential violations of regulatory requirements and take necessary steps
31 to correct them. The NRC can opt to exercise discretion and may elect not to cite the licensee
32 for these violations if prompt and effective corrective actions are implemented. The NRC’s
33 Enforcement Policy may be found online at [http://www.nrc.gov/about-](http://www.nrc.gov/about-nrc/regulatory/enforcement/enforce-pol.html)
34 [nrc/regulatory/enforcement/enforce-pol.html](http://www.nrc.gov/about-nrc/regulatory/enforcement/enforce-pol.html), and the Enforcement Manual may be found online
35 at <http://www.nrc.gov/about-nrc/regulatory/enforcement/guidance.html>. For examples of the
36 NRC’s use of discretion in issuing a notice of violation, refer to the most recent version of NRC’s
37 enforcement documents at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/enforcement/>.

38 With regard to audit records, 10 CFR 20.2102 requires, in part, that licensees maintain records
39 of “audits and other reviews of program content and implementation” for 3 years after the record
40 is made. The NRC has found audit records that contain the following information to be

1 acceptable: date of audit, name of person(s) who conducted the audit, persons contacted by
2 the auditor(s), areas audited, audit findings, corrective actions, and followup.

In accordance with 10 CFR Part 37, any licensee that possesses an aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material must, among other things,

- in accordance with 10 CFR 37.33, review its access authorization programs at least annually to confirm compliance with the requirements of Subpart B of 10 CFR Part 37 and ensure that comprehensive actions are taken to correct any noncompliance that is identified; and
- in accordance with 10 CFR 37.55, review its security program at least annually to confirm compliance with the requirements of Subpart C of 10 CFR Part 37 and ensure that comprehensive actions are taken to correct any noncompliance that is identified.

For additional guidance on implementing 10 CFR Part 37 requirements, see NUREG–2155, “Implementation Guidance for 10 CFR Part 37, “Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material.”” Additional information regarding best practices for protection of risk-significant radioactive material is available in NUREG–2166, “Physical Security Best Practices for the Protection of Risk-Significant Radioactive Material.”

Please note, under 10 CFR Part 37, security plans are not submitted to the NRC, but may be subject to review and inspection.

3 **Response from Applicant:** No response is required. The licensee’s program for auditing its
4 Radiation Safety Program will be reviewed during inspection.

5 **References:**

6 Inspection Procedure (IP) 87127 “Radiopharmacy Programs” August 2008

7 NRC Enforcement guidance and policy

8 IN 96-28, “Suggested Guidance Relating to Development and Implementation of Corrective
9 Action,” dated May 1, 1996

10 These references are available online at <http://www.nrc.gov/>.

11 **8.10.2 Radiation Monitoring Instruments**

12 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.1501, 10 CFR 20.2103(a), 10 CFR 30.33(a)(2)

13 **Criteria:** Licensees must possess radiation monitoring instruments for the evaluation,
14 detection, and measurement of possible radiation hazards that may be present. Instruments
15 used for quantitative radiation measurements must be calibrated periodically for the
16 radiation measured.

17 **Discussion:** Licensees shall possess calibrated and operable radiation instruments to detect
18 and measure radiation levels, radioactive contamination, and radioactivity, as applicable.
19 Appropriate instruments must be available for use at all times when byproduct material is in use.
20 The licensee should possess radiation monitoring instruments sufficiently sensitive to measure

1 the type and energy of radiation used. Radiation detection and measurement instruments
2 should be used for radiation protection activities, including:

- 3 • package preparation and receipt surveys
- 4 • personnel and facility contamination measurements
- 5 • sealed source leak tests
- 6 • air sampling measurements
- 7 • bioassay measurements
- 8 • effluent release measurements
- 9 • dose rate surveys

10 For the purposes of this document, radiation monitoring instruments are defined as any device
11 used to measure the radiological conditions at a licensed facility. Some types of instruments
12 that may be used to perform the above functions include

- 13 • portable or stationary count rate meters
- 14 • portable or stationary dose rate or exposure rate meters
- 15 • area monitors
- 16 • liquid scintillation counter (LSC)
- 17 • well-type scintillation counters
- 18 • stack monitors
- 19 • continuous air monitors
- 20 • hand and foot contamination monitors

21 The choice of instrument should be appropriate for the type of radiation to be measured and for
22 the type of measurement to be taken (e.g., count rate, dose rate). Radiopharmacies typically
23 use a broad energy range of gamma and beta radiation emitters and need to use radiation
24 detectors appropriate for those energies. Additionally, some radiopharmacies may handle or
25 distribute alpha-emitting radiopharmaceuticals. Applicants should discuss the types of
26 instruments to be used for each type of survey or measurement to be performed and the
27 availability of a sufficient quantity of these instruments at their facility.

28 Instrument calibrations may be performed by the radiopharmacy or by another person
29 specifically authorized by the NRC or an Agreement State to perform that function. If the
30 applicant wishes to calibrate its instruments, it must develop, implement, and maintain written
31 radiation survey meter calibration procedures to ensure that instruments are properly calibrated.
32 If the applicant chooses to use the services of another person for instrument calibration, the
33 applicant should ensure that person has been authorized by either the NRC or an Agreement
34 State to perform that activity. Regardless of whether an applicant is authorized to calibrate
35 radiation survey meters or contracts an authorized firm to perform calibrations, the licensee
36 must retain records of the calibration of instruments and equipment used for quantitative
37 radiation measurements for 3 years after the record is made, in accordance with
38 10 CFR 20.2103(a). Appendix G of this NUREG, "General Radiation Monitoring Instrument
39 Selection Guidelines and Instrument Calibration Guidelines," provides general instrument
40 selection guidelines and instrument calibration guidelines.

1 **Response from Applicant:** Provide the following:

- 2 • A statement that, “We will use calibrated and operable equipment that is capable of
3 detecting the type(s) of radiation being monitored (e.g., gamma, beta, alpha) and the
4 energy or energy range of the radiation being measured.”

5 **OR**

- 6 • A description of the calibrated and operable instrumentation that will be used to perform
7 radiation monitoring (e.g., portable or stationary count rate meters, LSCs, well-type
8 scintillation counters, air monitors).

9 **AND**

- 10 • A statement that, “We reserve the right to upgrade our monitoring instrumentation as
11 necessary, as long as the instruments are adequate to measure the type of radiation and
12 energy range of the radiation for which they are used.”

13 **AND**

- 14 • If calibration is performed by a person or firm outside the applicant’s organization,
15 specify that the calibration will be performed by an NRC or Agreement State licensee
16 specifically authorized to perform instrument calibration as a service to other licensees.

17 **OR**

- 18 • If the calibration is to be performed in-house, submit the instrument calibration procedure
19 that will be used. Instrument calibration guidelines are included in Appendix G of this
20 NUREG, and they may be used to assist with development of the instrument calibration
21 procedure. In addition, identify the qualifications of the individuals who will perform
22 the calibrations.

23 **8.10.3 Material Receipt and Accountability**

24 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 30.35(g), 10 CFR 20.1501(a), 10 CFR 20.2001, 10 CFR 20.1801,
25 10 CFR 20.1802, 10 CFR 20.1906, 10 CFR 20.2207, 10 CFR 20.2201, 10 CFR 20.2207,
26 10 CFR 30.41, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR 37.49, 10 CFR 37.71, 10 CFR 37.75, 10 CFR 37.77

27 **Criteria:** Licensees must ensure the security and accountability of licensed material and must
28 open packages safely. If required to comply with 10 CFR Part 37, licensees must:

- 29 • maintain records of receipt, transfer, and disposal of licensed material
- 30 • update transactions in the National Source Tracking System (NSTS), including
31 performing annual inventory reconciliation, if applicable
- 32 • before transferring aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive
33 material listed in Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37, use NRC’s license verification system
34 to verify that the recipient licensee is authorized to possess the radioactive material

- 1 • preplan, coordinate, and provide advance notification of shipment of Category 1
2 quantities of radioactive material and coordinate shipment of Category 2 quantities of
3 radioactive material listed in Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37

4 **Discussion:** Licensees must track licensed materials from receipt (from another licensee or
5 from its own radionuclide production operations) to disposal in order to ensure accountability;
6 identify when licensed material could be lost, stolen, or misplaced; and ensure that possession
7 limits listed on the license are not exceeded. Licensees exercise control over licensed
8 material accountability by including the following items (as applicable) in their Radiation
9 Protection Program:

- 10 • conducting physical inventories at intervals not to exceed 6 months (or some other
11 interval justified by the applicant and approved by the NRC) to account for all sealed
12 sources in accordance with license condition
- 13 • ordering and receiving licensed material
- 14 • opening packages
- 15 • maintaining material inventory within license possession limits
- 16 • transferring material, including distribution
- 17 • disposing of material

18 Licensees are required to develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for safely
19 opening packages in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1906, "Procedures for receiving and opening
20 packages." Some packages may require special procedures that take into consideration the
21 type, quantity, or half-life of the nuclide being delivered.

22 A model procedure for safely opening packages containing licensed materials is included in
23 Appendix M of this NUREG, "Material Receipt and Accountability."

24 NRC regulations in 10 CFR 20.1906(b) and (c) state the requirements for monitoring packages
25 containing licensed material. These requirements are described in Table 8-1, below.

26 Under 10 CFR 20.1906(d), the licensee is required to immediately notify the final delivery carrier
27 and NRC Operations Center when removable radioactive surface contamination exceeds the
28 limit in 10 CFR 71.87(i); or external radiation levels exceed the limit in 10 CFR 71.47, "External
29 radiation standards for all packages."

30 For aggregated Category 1 and Category 2 quantities of radioactive material, licensees must,
31 according to 10 CFR 37.49(a)(1), continuously monitor and detect, without delay, all
32 unauthorized entries into security zones. Additionally, for Category 1 quantities of radioactive
33 material, 10 CFR 37.49(a)(3)(i) requires immediate detection of any attempted unauthorized
34 removal of the radioactive material from the security zone. For Category 2 quantities of
35 radioactive material, 10 CFR 37.49(a)(3)(ii) requires weekly verification through physical
36 checks, tamper indicating devices, use, or other means to ensure that the radioactive material
37 is present.

1 Licensees are required under 10 CFR 20.1801 and 20.1802 to secure radioactive materials
2 from unauthorized removal or access while in storage in controlled or unrestricted areas and to
3 control and maintain constant surveillance over licensed material that is in a controlled or
4 unrestricted areas and is not in storage. Applicants should establish policies and procedures
5 for ensuring accountability of licensed materials. Licensed materials should be tracked from
6 receipt to transfer to ensure accountability at all times; to identify when licensed material may
7 be lost, stolen, or misplaced; and to ensure that the possession limit stated on the license is
8 not exceeded.

Category 1 and Category 2 sealed sources listed in Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 20 (i.e., nationally tracked sources) must be tracked in the National Source Tracking System (NSTS) in accordance with 10 CFR 20.2207. The regulations in 10 CFR 20.2207 require that each licensee that manufactures, transfers, receives, disassembles, or disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report (NSTTR) to the NRC. The NSTTRs are maintained in the NSTS, a secure computer system that tracks Category 1 and Category 2 nationally tracked sources from the time they are manufactured or imported through the time of their disposal or export, or until the source activity decays to below Category 2.

9 **Note:** Licensees must reconcile the inventory of nationally tracked sources possessed by the
10 licensee against that licensee's data in the NSTS. This reconciliation must be conducted during
11 the month of January in each year. Licensees must submit to the NSTS confirmation that the
12 data in NSTS is correct by January 31 of each year.

There are additional security requirements for shipment and transfer of a Category 1 and Category 2 quantity of radioactive material listed in Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37. Prior to transferring Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive material, licensees must use NRC's license verification system (or contact the licensing authority) to verify that the recipient licensee is authorized to possess the radioactive material. Licensees that ship Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive material must preplan and coordinate such shipments in accordance with 10 CFR 37.75. Shipments of Category 1 quantities are also subject to the 10 CFR 37.77 advance notification requirements. For additional guidance on implementing 10 CFR Part 37 requirements, see NUREG-2155, "Implementation Guidance for 10 CFR Part 37, "Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material." Additional information regarding best practices for protection of risk-significant radioactive material is available in NUREG-2166, "Physical Security Best Practices for the Protection of Risk-Significant Radioactive Material."

Please note, under 10 CFR Part 37, security plans are not submitted to the NRC, but may be subject to review and inspection.

Package	Contents	Survey Type	Survey Time*
Labeled (White I, Yellow II, Yellow III)	Gas or Special Form Greater Than Type A	Radiation Level	As soon as practicable, but not later than 3 hours after receipt of package
Labeled (White I, Yellow II, Yellow III)	Not Gas or Special Form Greater Than Type A	Contamination and Radiation Level	As soon as practicable, but not later than 3 hours after receipt of package
Labeled (White I, Yellow II, Yellow III)	Gas or Special Form Less Than Type A	None	None
Labeled (White I, Yellow II, Yellow III)	Not Gas or Special Form Less Than Type A	Contamination	As soon as practicable, but not later than 3 hours after receipt of package
Not Labeled	Licensed Material	None	None
Damaged	Licensed Material	Contamination and Radiation Level	As soon as practicable, but not later than 3 hours after receipt of package

*Assumes packages are received during normal working hours. If packages are received outside of normal working hours, the licensee has 3 hours after the beginning of the next work day to perform the required surveys.

- 1 Licenses will normally contain specific conditions requiring the licensee to perform inventories
- 2 and leak tests of sealed sources every 6 months. Because the leak tests require an individual
- 3 to locate and work with the sealed source, records of leak tests may be used as part of an
- 4 inventory and accountability program. Sources in storage that are used infrequently may not
- 5 require leak testing every 6 months; however, the inventory must still be performed at the
- 6 specified interval.

- 7 With regard to unsealed licensed material, licensees use various methods (e.g., computer
- 8 programs, manual ledgers, log books) to account for receipt, use, transfer, disposal, and
- 9 radioactive decay. These methods help to ensure that possession limits are not exceeded.

- 10 Receipt, inventory, transfer, and disposal records must be maintained for the times specified in
- 11 Table 8-2. Typically, these records contain the following types of information:

- 12 • radionuclide and the activity (in units of becquerels or curies) of byproduct material in
- 13 each sealed source

- 14 • manufacturer's or distributor's name, model number, and serial number (if appropriate)
- 15 of each device containing byproduct material

- 16 • location of each sealed source and device

Table 8-2. Record Maintenance	
Type of Record	How Long Record Must Be Maintained
Receipt	For as long as the material is possessed and for 3 years following the transfer or disposal of the material
Inventory	For 5 years from the date of the inventory in accordance with license conditions
Transfer	For 3 years after each transfer unless a specific requirement dictates otherwise
Disposal	Until the NRC terminates the license
Important to Decommissioning*	Until the site is released for unrestricted use

*See Section 8.5.2, "Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning," for more details.

- 1 • for inventories, the date of the inventory, and name and signature of the individual
- 2 conducting the inventory
- 3 • for materials transferred or disposed of, the date of the transfer or disposal, the name
- 4 and license number of the recipient, and a description of the affected radioactive
- 5 material (e.g., radionuclide, activity, manufacturer's or distributor's name and model
- 6 number, serial number)
- 7 Material accountability records typically contain the following information:
- 8 • radionuclide and activity (in units of Bq or Ci), and date of measurement of
- 9 byproduct material
- 10 • for each sealed source, manufacturer, model number, location and serial number and as
- 11 appropriate, manufacturer and model number of device containing the sealed source
- 12 • date of the transfer and name and license number of the recipient, and description of the
- 13 radioactive material (e.g., radionuclide, activity, manufacturer's name and model
- 14 number, serial number)
- 15 • for licensed materials disposed of as waste, the radionuclide, activity, date of disposal,
- 16 and method of disposal (e.g., decay, sewer)
- 17 See Section 8.11, "Waste Management" for additional information.

Information about locations where licensed material is used or stored is among the records important to decommissioning and required by 10 CFR 30.35(g). Also see Section 8.5.2, "Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning."

- 18 **Response from Applicant:** Provide the following statements:
- 19 • "We will develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for safely opening
 - 20 packages that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 20.1906."
 - 21 **AND**
 - 22 • "We will conduct physical inventories of sealed sources of licensed material at intervals
 - 23 not to exceed 6 months."

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

AND

- “We will develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for licensed material accountability and control to ensure that:
 - license possession limits are not exceeded
 - licensed material in storage is secured from unauthorized access or removal
 - licensed material not in storage is maintained under constant surveillance and control
 - records of receipt, either from the licensee’s own production operations or from another licensee transfer, and disposal of licensed material, are maintained.”

AND

- If applicable, provide that following statement: “We will comply with the NSTS reporting requirement as described in 10 CFR 20.2207.”

8.10.4 Occupational Dose

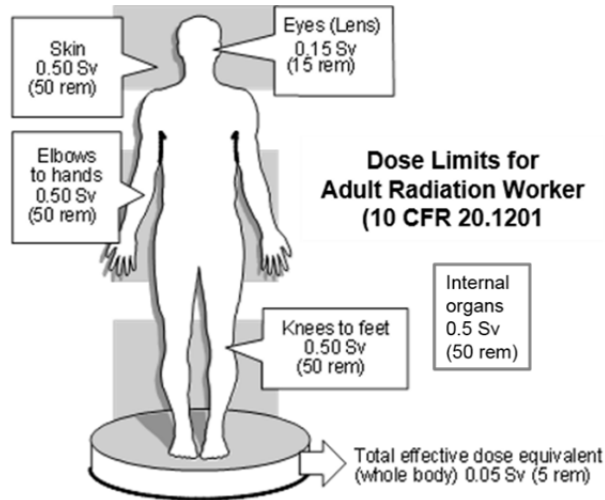
Regulations: 10 CFR 19.13, 10 CFR 20.1201, 10 CFR 20.1202, 10 CFR 20.1203, 10 CFR 20.1204, 10 CFR 20.1207, 10 CFR 20.1208, 10 CFR 20.1501, 10 CFR 20.1502, 10 CFR 20.1703, 10 CFR 20.2104, 10 CFR 20.2106, 10 CFR 20 Appendix B

Criteria: Licensees must evaluate the potential occupational exposure of all workers and monitor occupational exposure.

The use of individual monitoring devices for external dose is required, pursuant to 10 CFR 20.1502(a), for

- adults who are likely to receive an annual dose from sources external to the body in excess of any of the following (each evaluated separately):
 - 5 mSv [0.5 rem] deep-dose equivalent
 - 15 mSv [1.5 rems] lens (of the eye) dose equivalent
 - 50 mSv [5 rems] shallow-dose equivalent to the skin
 - 50 mSv [5 rems] shallow-dose equivalent to any extremity
- minors who are likely to receive an annual dose from sources external to the body in excess of any of the following (each evaluated separately)
 - mSv [0.1 rem] deep-dose equivalent
 - 1.5 mSv [0.15 rem] lens (of the eye) dose equivalent
 - 5 mSv [0.5 rem] shallow-dose equivalent to the skin
 - 5 mSv [0.5 rem] shallow-dose equivalent to any extremity
- declared pregnant women who are likely to receive a dose from radiation sources external to the body during the entire pregnancy in excess of 1.0 mSv [0.1 rem] deep-dose equivalent

- 1 • individuals entering a high or very high radiation area
- 2 Internal exposure monitoring is required, pursuant to 10 CFR 20.1502(b), for the following:
- 3 • adults likely to receive, in a year, an intake in excess of 10 percent of the applicable
- 4 annual limit on intake for ingestion and inhalation
- 5 • minors likely to receive, in a year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of
- 6 1.0 mSv [0.1 rem] and declared pregnant women likely to receive, during the entire
- 7 pregnancy, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv [0.1 rem]



Total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) equals the effective dose equivalent (for external exposures) plus the committed effective dose equivalent (for internal exposures).

Figure 8-4. Annual Dose Limits for Adult Radiation Workers

8 **Discussion:** If an adult radiation worker is likely to receive in a year a dose greater than
 9 10 percent of any applicable limit (See Figure 8-4 for annual dose limits), monitoring for
 10 occupational exposure is required. Monitoring is required for minors and declared pregnant
 11 females as shown in the criteria section. The licensee should perform an evaluation of the dose
 12 the individual is likely to receive prior to allowing the individual to receive the dose. This
 13 evaluation need not be made for every individual; evaluations can be made for employees with
 14 similar job functions or work areas.

15 If this prospective evaluation shows that an adult individual's dose is not likely to exceed
 16 10 percent of any applicable limit, there are no recordkeeping or reporting requirements in
 17 regard to the individual's exposure. For individuals who have received doses at other facilities
 18 in the current year, the previous dose need not be considered in this prospective evaluation.
 19 Only the dose that could be received at the facility performing the evaluation need be
 20 considered when determining the need for monitoring, and therefore, recordkeeping and
 21 reporting requirements. If it was determined that monitoring was not required and a subsequent
 22 evaluation shows that the 10 percent threshold has or will be exceeded, the dose received when
 23 monitoring was not provided should be estimated, recorded, and reported. These estimates can
 24 be based on any combination of work location radiation monitoring or survey results, monitoring

1 results of individuals in similar work situations, or other estimates to produce a “best estimate” of
2 the actual dose received.

3 Licensees should use NRC Form 4, “Cumulative Occupational Dose History,” and NRC Form 5,
4 “Occupational Dose Record for a Monitoring Period,” to record individual dose. If monitoring is
5 not required to demonstrate compliance with all limits but is required relative to one or more
6 specific limits, the licensee should enter “N/A” for “not applicable” in the blocks on NRC Form 4,
7 “Cumulative Occupational Dose History,” and NRC Form 5, “Occupational Dose Record for a
8 Monitoring Period,” to indicate the areas for which monitoring was not required (e.g., extremity
9 or skin doses). Where monitoring was provided but not measurable, the licensee should enter
10 “ND” for “not detectable.”

11 If the prospective evaluation shows that the individual adult is likely to exceed 10 percent of an
12 applicable limit, then monitoring and reporting of the results of monitoring performed—
13 regardless of the actual dose received—is required. If air sampling or bioassay is required,
14 discussion of air sampling or bioassay should provide enough detail so that the NRC staff is
15 assured that appropriate steps will be taken to manage and monitor such exposure. Licensees
16 must provide individual radiation exposure data to each worker as required by 10 CFR 19.13.

17 Licensees should also perform prospective evaluations of the doses that may be received by
18 occupationally exposed minors and declared pregnant women. As with individual adult workers,
19 licensees must supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices to monitor external
20 exposures and monitor the occupational intake of radioactive material when the results of
21 prospective dose evaluations exceed the doses specified in 10 CFR 20.1502.

22 When personnel dosimeters that require processing to determine the radiation dose are used to
23 comply with the individual monitoring requirement for external doses in 10 CFR 20.1502(a),
24 licensees must use dosimeters supplied by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation
25 Program (NVLAP)-approved processor. The exchange frequency for dosimeters is typically
26 monthly or quarterly. Applicants should consult with their NVLAP-approved processor for its
27 recommendations for exchange frequency and proper use of the dosimeter.

28 For guidance about methodologies for determination of internal occupational dose and
29 summation of occupational dose, refer to Table 8-3.

30 **Additional Reference for Further Reading:**

31 U.S. Department of Energy G 441.1-1C, “Radiation Protection Programs Guide,” May 19, 2008

32 **Response from Applicant:** Provide one of the following statements:

33 “We will maintain, for inspection by the NRC, documentation demonstrating that unmonitored
34 individuals are not likely to receive a radiation dose in excess of the limits in 10 CFR 20.1502.”

35 **OR**

36 “We will monitor individuals in accordance with the criteria in the section titled, ‘Radiation Safety
37 Program—Occupational Dose’ in NUREG–1556, Vol. 13, Rev. 2, “Consolidated Guidance About
38 Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses.”

Regulatory Guide 8.7, Revision 2	Instructions for Recording and Reporting Occupational Radiation Exposure Data
Regulatory Guide 8.9, Revision 1	Acceptable Concepts, Models, Equations, and Assumptions for a Bioassay Program
Regulatory Guide 8.20, Revision 2	Applications of Bioassay for Radioiodine
Regulatory Guide 8.21, Revision 1	Health Physics Surveys for Byproduct Material at NRC-Licensed Processing and Manufacturing Plants
Regulatory Guide 8.23, Revision 1	Radiation Safety Surveys at Medical Institutions
Regulatory Guide 8.25, Revision 1	Air Sampling in the Workplace
Regulatory Guide 8.32	Criteria for Establishing a Tritium Bioassay Program
Regulatory Guide 8.34	Monitoring Criteria and Methods to Calculate Occupational Radiation Doses
Regulatory Guide 8.35, Revision 1	Planned Special Exposures
Regulatory Guide 8.36	Radiation Dose to the Embryo/Fetus
Regulatory Guide 8.37	ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities
ANSI N13.30-2011	Performance Criteria for Radiobioassay
Information Notice 2000-10	Recent Events Resulting in Extremity Exposures Exceeding Regulatory Limits

1 **OR, IN LIEU OF THESE STATEMENTS,**

2 Provide a description of an alternative method for demonstrating compliance with the
3 referenced regulations.

4 **Reference:** The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) maintains a directory of
5 laboratories that are NVLAP-approved at <http://ts.nist.gov/standards/scopes/dosim.htm>.

6 **8.10.5 Public Dose**

7 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 20.1101(d), 10 CFR 20.1301, 10 CFR 20.1302, 10 CFR 20.1801,
8 10 CFR 20.1802, 10 CFR 20.2107, 10 CFR 20.2203, 10 CFR 20.2205

9 **Criteria:** Licensees must do the following to prevent or minimize dose to members of
10 the public:

11 • Ensure that licensed material will be used, transported, stored, and disposed of in such a
12 way that members of the public will not receive more than 1 mSv [100 mrem] (TEDE) in
13 a year from licensed activities.

14 • Ensure that the radiation dose in any unrestricted area will not exceed 0.02 mSv
15 [2 mrem] in any 1 hour, from licensed activities.

- 1 • Ensure that air emissions of radioactive material to the environment will not result in a
2 TEDE in excess of 0.1 mSv [10 mrem] to individual members of the public in a year from
3 those emissions.
- 4 • Prevent unauthorized access, removal, or use of licensed material.

5 **Discussion:** Public dose is defined in 10 CFR Part 20 as “the dose received by a member of
6 the public from exposure to radiation or to radioactive material released by a licensee, or to any
7 other source of radiation under the control of a licensee.” Public dose excludes doses received
8 from background radiation and medical procedures. Whether the dose to an individual is an
9 occupational dose or a public dose depends on the individual’s assigned duties. It does not
10 depend on the area (restricted, controlled, or unrestricted) where the individual is when he or
11 she receives the dose.

12 There are many possible exposure pathways that can contribute to public dose. The three
13 major exposure pathways that can contribute to dose are

- 14 (i) Airborne radioactive effluents
- 15 (ii) Liquid radioactive effluents
- 16 (iii) External (direct) radiation exposure

17 The licensee should review these major pathways and decide which are applicable to its
18 operations. The licensee must ensure that the TEDE from all exposure pathways
19 (including direct radiation, liquid effluents, and airborne effluents) arising from licensed activities
20 does not exceed 1.0 mSv [100 mrem] to the maximally exposed member of the public. In
21 addition, the licensee must ensure that the fraction of the public dose limit allocated to airborne
22 emissions is ALARA. This is accomplished by the licensee’s control of its air emissions, such
23 that the individual member of the public likely to receive the highest dose will not be expected to
24 receive a TEDE in excess of 0.1 mSv [10 mrem] per year from those emissions. In accordance
25 with 10 CFR 20.2203, “Reports of exposures, radiation levels, and concentrations of radioactive
26 material exceeding the constraints or limits,” if the dose limits for an individual member of the
27 public are exceeded or if the licensee exceeds the constraint on airborne emissions, the
28 licensee is required to make a report to the NRC and take prompt corrective actions to ensure
29 against recurrence.

30 Licensees should design a monitoring program to ensure compliance with 10 CFR 20.1101(d)
31 and 10 CFR 20.1302(b). The extent and frequency of monitoring will depend upon each
32 licensee’s scope and extent of licensed activities. For additional guidance regarding monitoring
33 of effluents, refer to Section 8.10.7, “Surveys.”

34 During NRC inspections, licensees must be able to provide documentation demonstrating, by
35 measurement or calculation, that the TEDE to the individual member of the public likely to
36 receive the highest dose from licensed operations does not exceed the annual limit and
37 the dose constraint. See Appendix H of this NUREG for examples of methods to
38 demonstrate compliance.

39 **Response from Applicant:** No response is required from the applicant in a license application,
40 but records demonstrating compliance will be examined during inspection.

1 **References:**

2 RG 4.20, Rev. 1, "Constraint on Releases of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment
3 for Licensees Other Than Power Reactors," April 2012

4 RG 8.37, "ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities," July 1993

5 **8.10.6 Safe Use of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures**

6 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.1801, 10 CFR 20.1802, 10 CFR 20.1902,
7 10 CFR 20.1903, 10 CFR 20.1904, 10 CFR 20.1905, 10 CFR 20.2201, 10 CFR 20.2202,
8 10 CFR 20.2203, 10 CFR 30.34(g), 10 CFR 30.50, 10 CFR 19.11(a)(3), 10 CFR 37 (Subpart B),
9 10 CFR 37.21(a), 10 CFR 37.45, 10 CFR 37.49

10 **Criteria:** Licensees that possess an aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of
11 radioactive material, listed in Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37, must also establish, implement,
12 and maintain its access authorization program; coordinate, to the extent practicable, with local
13 law enforcement authorities, for responding to threats to the licensee's facility; and be able to
14 monitor, detect without delay, assess, and respond to any unauthorized entries into
15 security zones.

16 Licensees are required to do the following:

- 17 • Keep radiation doses to workers and members of the public ALARA.
18 • Ensure security of licensed material.
19 • Make the required notifications of incidents to the NRC.

20 **Discussion:** Licensees are responsible for the security and safe use of all licensed material
21 from the time it arrives or is produced at their facility until its use, transfer, and/or disposal.
22 Licensees should develop written procedures to ensure safe use of licensed material, and the
23 procedures should also include operational and administrative guidelines. The written
24 procedures should provide reasonable assurance that only appropriately trained personnel will
25 handle and use licensed material without undue hazard to workers, members of the public, and
26 the environment.

27 All licensed materials stored in controlled or unrestricted areas must be secured from
28 unauthorized access or removal so that individuals who may not be knowledgeable about
29 radioactive materials cannot be exposed to or contaminated by the material, and so that
30 individuals cannot take the material. When any licensed materials are in use in controlled or
31 unrestricted areas, they must be under constant surveillance so that the radiation worker can
32 prevent others from becoming contaminated by or exposed to the material and prevent
33 unauthorized persons from removing the material from the area.

34 Licensees should develop procedures that clearly state acceptable methods to secure licensed
35 material at a facility. Particular attention may be required at facilities that have unusual needs
36 because of the activities performed, such as hot cells and waste processing facilities.

1 **General Safety Procedures**

2 The written procedures should include the following elements:

- 3 • contamination controls
- 4 • waste disposal practices
- 5 • personnel and area monitoring (including limits)
- 6 • use of protective clothing and equipment
- 7 • safe handling of radioactive materials
- 8 • recording requirements
- 9 • reporting requirements
- 10 • responsibilities

11 These procedures should include policies for:

- 12 • frequency of personnel monitoring
- 13 • performing molybdenum-99 breakthrough measurements of each eluate of a
14 molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generator
- 15 • use of appropriate shielding (see Figure 8-5)
- 16 • use of personal protective equipment, such as lab coats and frequent glove changes to
17 minimize exposure to the individual and to avoid spread of contamination in the facility
- 18 • special procedures for higher risk activities, such as use of radioiodine and repair of
19 chemistry synthesis equipment for PET radiopharmaceuticals

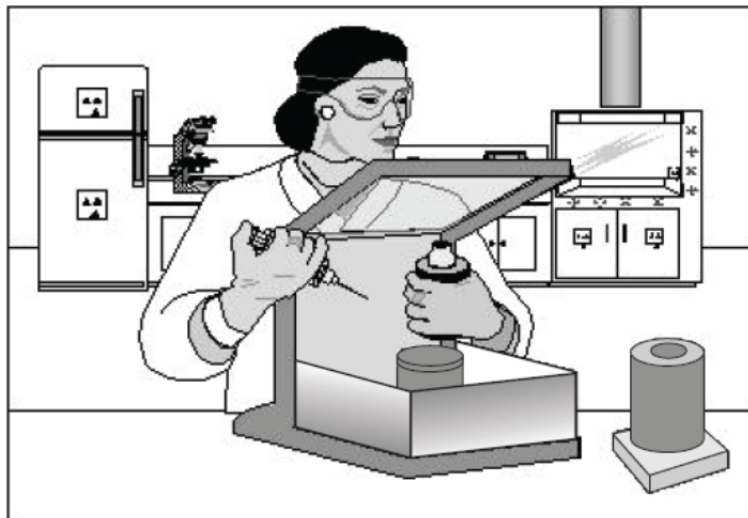


Figure 8-5. Use of Appropriate Shielding in a Fume Hood

20 Applicants should also develop radionuclide-specific procedures based on the respective
21 hazards associated with the radionuclides. General safety guidelines are described in
22 Appendix N of this NUREG. Applicants should use these guidelines to aid in the development
23 of their own procedures for the safe use of radionuclides.

1 Furthermore, applicants that produce radioactive materials using an accelerator should also
2 refer to the safety procedures found in NUREG-1556, Volume 21, "Consolidated Guidance
3 About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Possession Licenses for
4 Production of Radioactive Material Using an Accelerator."

5 Licensees should determine if they have areas that require posting in accordance with
6 10 CFR 20.1902, "Posting requirements," unless they meet the exemptions listed in
7 10 CFR 20.1903, "Exceptions to posting requirements." Also, containers of licensed material
8 (including radioactive waste) must be labeled in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1904, unless they
9 meet the exemptions in 10 CFR 20.1905, "Exemptions to labeling requirements."

In accordance with 10 CFR Part 37, any licensee that possesses an aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material must, among other things,

- in accordance with 10 CFR 37.21(a), establish, implement, and maintain its access authorization program in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR Part 37, Subpart B;
- in accordance with 10 CFR 37.45, coordinate with their local law enforcement agency (LLEA) for responding to threats to a licensee's facility; and
- in accordance with 10 CFR 37.49, be able to monitor, detect without delay, assess, and respond to any unauthorized entries into security zones, including those surrounding mobile devices.

For additional guidance on implementing 10 CFR Part 37 requirements, see NUREG-2155, "Implementation Guidance for 10 CFR Part 37, "Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material." Additional information regarding best practices for protection of risk-significant radioactive material is available in NUREG-2166, "Physical Security Best Practices for the Protection of Risk-Significant Radioactive Material."

Please note, under 10 CFR Part 37, security plans are not submitted to the NRC, but may be subject to review and inspection.

10 Emergency Procedures

11 Accidents and emergencies can happen during any operation with radionuclides, including their
12 receipt, transportation, use, transfer, and disposal. Such incidents can result in contamination
13 or release of material to the environment and unintended radiation exposure to workers and
14 members of the public. In addition, loss or theft of licensed material and fires involving
15 radioactive material, can adversely affect the safety of personnel and members of the public.
16 Applicants should develop and implement procedures to minimize, to the extent practical, the
17 potential impact of these incidents on personnel, members of the public, and the environment.

18 Applicants should establish written procedures to handle events ranging from a minor spill to a
19 major accident that may require intervention by outside emergency response personnel. These
20 procedures should include provisions for immediate response, after-hours notification, handling
21 of each type of emergency, equipment, and the appropriate roles of staff and the RSO. In
22 addition, the licensee should develop procedures for routine contacts with its local fire
23 department officials to inform them of its operations and identify locations of radioactive
24 materials and elevated radiation levels in the event of their response to a fire. Except for minor

1 spills or releases of radioactivity that can be easily controlled and cleaned up by the user,
2 licensee staff should have a clear understanding of their limitations in an emergency with
3 step-by-step instructions and clear direction of whom to contact. The licensee should establish
4 clear delineations between minor contamination events, minor spills, and major spills and
5 events. An example of a minor spill is when low millicurie quantities of material with a short
6 half-life in a nonvolatile liquid spills onto a nonabsorbent surface.

7 Emergency spill response materials should be strategically placed in well-marked locations for
8 use by all trained staff. All equipment should be periodically inspected for proper operation and
9 replenished as necessary. Appendix N of this NUREG includes model emergency procedures.
10 Applicants may adopt these procedures or develop their own, incorporating the safety features
11 included in these model procedures.

12 Certain incidents and emergencies are required to be reported to the NRC. Appendix Q of this
13 NUREG, "NRC Incident Notifications," provides a list of major NRC reporting and notification
14 requirements relevant to commercial radiopharmacies.

15 **Response from Applicant:** Submit the following statements:

16 "We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for the safe and
17 secure use of radioactive materials that address:

- 18 • facility and personnel radioactive contamination minimization, detection, and control
- 19 • performing molybdenum-99 breakthrough measurements on each eluate of a
20 molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generator
- 21 • use of protective clothing and equipment by personnel that meet the requirements in
22 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.1801, 10 CFR 20.1802, 10 CFR 30.34(g), and
23 10 CFR 19.11(a)(3), as applicable."

24 **AND**

25 "We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for identifying and
26 responding to emergencies involving radioactive material, including:

- 27 • lost, stolen, or missing licensed material
- 28 • exposures to personnel and the public in excess of NRC regulatory limits
- 29 • releases of licensed materials in effluents and the sanitary sewer in excess of NRC
30 regulatory limits
- 31 • excessive radiation levels or radioactive material concentrations in restricted or
32 unrestricted areas
- 33 • radioactive spills and contamination
- 34 • fires, explosions, and other disasters with the potential for the loss of containment of
35 licensed material

- 1 • routine contacts with local fire departments and LLEA that meet the requirements in
2 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.2201-2203 (“Reports of theft or loss of licensed material;”
3 “Notification of reports of exposures, radiation levels, and concentrations of radioactive
4 material exceeding the constraints or limits”), and 10 CFR 30.50, “Reporting
5 requirements,” and other requirements, as applicable.”

6 8.10.7 Surveys

7 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 30.53, 10 CFR 20.1501, 10 CFR 20.2103

8 **Criteria:** Licensees are required to make surveys of potential radiological hazards in their
9 workplace. Records of survey results must be maintained.

10 **Discussion:** Surveys are evaluations of radiological conditions and potential hazards
11 (see Figure 8-6). These evaluations may be measurements (e.g., radiation levels measured
12 with a survey instrument, wipe test removable contamination results), calculations, or a
13 combination of measurements and calculations. The selection and proper use of appropriate
14 instruments is one of the most important factors in ensuring that surveys accurately assess the
15 radiological conditions. In order to meet regulatory requirements for surveying, measurements
16 of radioactivity should be understood in terms of its properties (i.e., alpha, beta, gamma) and
17 compared to the appropriate limits.

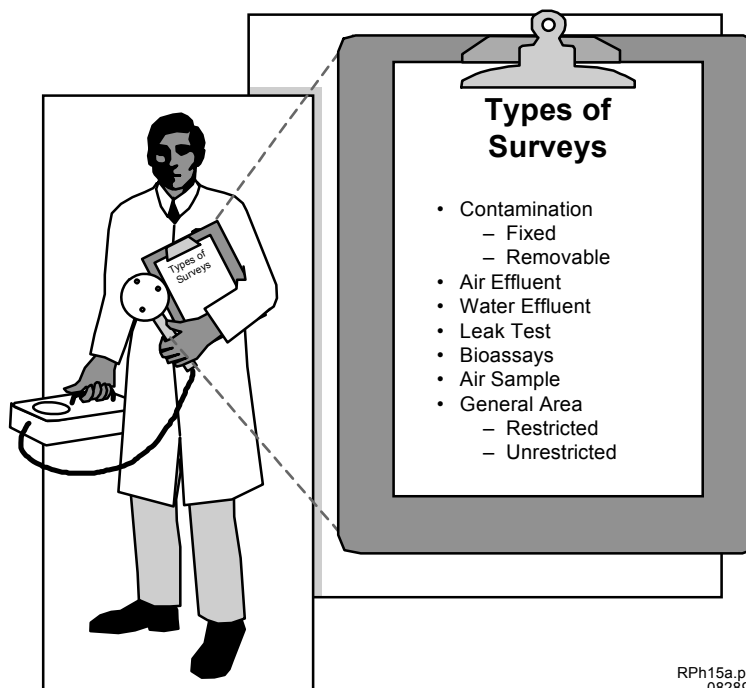


Figure 8-6. Types of Surveys
There are many different types of surveys performed by radiopharmacy licensees.

- 1 Radiation surveys are used to detect and evaluate contamination of:
- 2 • facilities (restricted and unrestricted areas)
- 3 • equipment
- 4 • incoming and outgoing radioactive packages
- 5 • personnel (during and after use, transfer, or disposal of licensed material)
- 6 (see Figure 8-7)

Surveying arms and hands using radiation survey meter and beta/gamma probe

Surveying feet and legs using radiation survey meter and beta/gamma probe

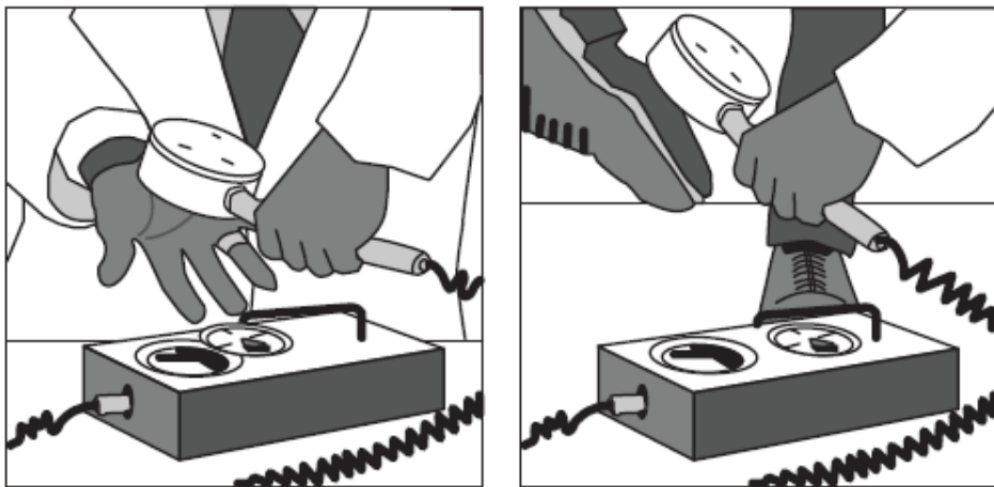


Figure 8-7. Personnel Surveys
Users of unsealed licensed material should check themselves for contamination (frisk) before leaving the restricted areas within the radiopharmacy.

- 7 Surveys are also used to plan work in areas where licensed material is used or stored and to
- 8 evaluate doses to workers and individual members of the public.
- 9 Surveys are required when it is reasonable under the circumstances to evaluate a radiological
- 10 hazard and when necessary for the licensee to comply with the appropriate regulations. Many
- 11 different types of surveys may need to be performed because of the particular use of licensed
- 12 materials. Typical surveys may include the following:
- 13 • surveys for radioactive contamination that could be present on surfaces of floors, walls,
- 14 laboratory furniture, and equipment

- 1 • measurements of radioactive material concentrations in air for areas where
2 radiopharmaceuticals are handled or processed in unsealed form and where operations
3 could expose workers to the inhalation of radioactive material (e.g., radioiodine) or
4 where licensed material is or could be released to unrestricted areas
- 5 • surveys of external radiation exposure levels in both restricted and unrestricted areas
6 [Note: external radiation exposure surveys should be done with the survey instrument
7 probe close to the surface being measured and moved slowly enough to allow the
8 instrument to detect radiation (e.g., probe is a half-inch from the surface and moved
9 2 inches per second)]
- 10 • surveys of radiopharmaceutical packages entering (e.g., from suppliers and returns
11 from customers) and departing (e.g., prepared radiopharmaceuticals for shipment
12 to customers)

13 The frequency of routine surveys depends on the nature, quantity, and use of radioactive
14 materials, as well as the specific protective facilities, equipment, and procedures that are
15 designed to protect workers from external and internal exposure. Also, the frequency of the
16 survey depends on the type of survey, such as those listed above. Appendix O of this NUREG,
17 "Radiation Survey Guidelines," contains additional radiation survey guidance.

18 Not all instruments can measure a given type of radiation (e.g., alpha, beta, and gamma) or
19 energy range of a particular radiation. The presence of other radiation may interfere with a
20 detector's ability to measure the radiation of interest. The energy of the radiation may not be
21 high enough to penetrate some detector windows and be counted. The correct selection,
22 calibration, and use of radiation detection instruments are important aspects of any Radiation
23 Safety Program.

24 Regulations in 10 CFR Part 20 specify dose limits for unrestricted areas (2 mrem in any 1 hour)
25 and posting requirements (5 mrem in any 1 hour for "Radiation Areas"). Applicants should
26 propose and justify their removable surface contamination and radiation level action limits that
27 will require action to (i) reduce the contamination or radiation level, or (ii) institute additional
28 restrictions on access to the area.

29 **Undetected Contamination and Loss of Control of Licensed Material**

30 Because of the large quantities of licensed material in unsealed form often handled by
31 radiopharmacy personnel, there can be a greater potential for radioactive material
32 contamination. Radiation surveys, if properly conducted, will normally detect contamination
33 before it leaves the licensee's restricted area (e.g., radiopharmaceutical preparation and
34 packaging areas). If detected within the restricted area during or shortly following
35 radiopharmaceutical preparation, the licensee can normally complete standard decontamination
36 activities to mitigate the spread of the contamination outside the restricted area.

37 There have been several instances involving NRC licensees, including radiopharmacies, in
38 which contamination has not been detected (usually due to no survey, or an inadequate survey,
39 being performed) and has been inadvertently removed or released from the restricted area.
40 Typically the contamination has been deposited on an outgoing package containing radioactive
41 material, the skin or clothing of a licensee employee leaving the facility, or both. Once the
42 contamination leaves the licensee's restricted area, control of the radioactive material is lost. At
43 this point, the contamination has a high probability of reaching public locations outside the

1 radiopharmacy, including one or more of its customers (e.g., a hospital). Contamination
2 incidents such as this can create public health, regulatory, and public relations problems for
3 licensees. In virtually all cases, the events could have been avoided if licensee personnel had
4 performed an adequate radiation survey to detect the contamination before it left the restricted
5 area. NRC IN 98-18, "Recent Contamination Incidences Resulting From Failure to Perform
6 Adequate Surveys," dated May 13, 1998, describes some such incidents involving NRC
7 licensees, followed by a summary of NRC requirements to perform adequate and
8 timely surveys.

9 **Response from Applicant:** Submit the following statement: "We have developed and will
10 implement and maintain written procedures for a survey program that includes: (1) performance
11 of radiation and contamination level surveys in restricted and unrestricted areas; (2) personnel
12 contamination monitoring; (3) action levels; (4) survey frequencies; and (5) maintenance of
13 survey records that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 30.53, 10 CFR 20.1501, and
14 10 CFR 20.2103, as applicable."

15 **Reference:**

16 NRC IN 98-18, "Recent Contamination Incidences Resulting From Failure to Perform Adequate
17 Surveys," dated May 13, 1998, can be found at
18 <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/gen-comm/info-notices/1998/in98018.html>.

19 **8.10.8 Dosage Measurement Systems**

20 **Regulation:** 10 CFR 32.72(c)

21 **Criteria:** Commercial radiopharmacy licensees must possess and use instrumentation capable
22 of accurately measuring the radioactivity in radioactive drugs.

23 **Discussion:** Because of the potential for radiopharmacy errors to adversely affect their
24 customers (medical facilities) and their customers' patients, each dosage of a radioactive drug
25 must be measured before transfer to provide high confidence that the correct amount of the
26 radioactive drug is transferred, in accordance with the customer's request.

27 The applicant must have procedures for the use of the instrumentation, including the
28 measurement, by direct measurement or by a combination of measurement and calculation, of
29 the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-, beta-, gamma-, and photon-emitting radioactive
30 drugs before their transfer for commercial distribution.

31 These procedures must ensure that the dose calibrator, or other dose measurement system,
32 functions properly. This is accomplished by performing periodic checks and tests before first
33 use, followed by checks at specified intervals, and following repairs that could affect system
34 performance. Equipment used to measure dosages that emit gamma, alpha, or beta radiation
35 must be calibrated for the applicable radionuclide being measured. For photon-emitters, activity
36 measurement is a fairly straightforward determination; however, for beta-emitters, a correction
37 factor is often necessary to accurately determine the activity. There are inherent technical
38 difficulties to overcome in the determination and application of beta-correction factors. These
39 difficulties include dependence on geometry, lack of an industry standard for materials used in
40 the manufacture of both vials and syringes, and lack of a NIST traceable standard for all
41 radionuclides currently in use. If radiopharmacies intend to initially distribute (i.e., measure,
42 prepare, and label) beta-emitting radionuclides, the applicant must provide the calculation to

1 demonstrate its ability to accurately dispense such materials. If the applicant intends to use
2 beta-correction factors supplied by the instrument manufacturer, or other entity, it should include
3 a means for ensuring the accuracy of the supplied factor. If radiopharmacy applicants intend to
4 only redistribute beta-emitting radionuclides that have been previously prepared and distributed
5 by other persons licensed pursuant to 10 CFR 32.72, then the correction factor calculation is not
6 required.

7 Licensees must assay patient dosages in the same type of vial and geometry as used to
8 determine the correct dose calibrator settings. The use of different vials or syringes may result
9 in measurement errors, for example, because of the variation of bremsstrahlung created by
10 interaction between beta particles and the differing dosage containers. Licensees are reminded
11 that beta emitters should be shielded using a low-atomic-numbered material to minimize the
12 production of bremsstrahlung, followed by a high-atomic-numbered material thick enough to
13 attenuate the bremsstrahlung intensity.

14 For each dose measurement system, specific periodic tests must be performed, as appropriate
15 to the system, to ensure correct operation. Typically, all systems must be checked each day of
16 use for constancy to ensure continued proper operation of the system. As required by
17 10 CFR 32.72(c)(1), tests for accuracy (for the activities across the range of energies
18 measured), linearity (for the range of activities to be measured), and geometry dependence
19 (for the range of volumes and types of containers to be measured) must be done periodically;
20 therefore, the applicant must include the frequency for conducting these tests in its written
21 procedures for the performance of dose measurement system checks and tests.

22 The applicant should ensure that it possesses a sufficient number of such instruments to allow
23 for periods when instruments are out of service for repair and calibration.

24 Appendix L of this NUREG, "Dose Calibrator Testing Guidance," contains guidance for dose
25 calibrator testing.

26 **Response from Applicant:** The applicant must describe the types of systems
27 (measurement or combination of measurement and calculation) to be used for the
28 measurement of alpha-, beta-, gamma-, and photon-emitting radioactive drugs.

29 **AND**

30 For each dose measurement system used to measure the amount of radioactivity in alpha-,
31 beta-, gamma-, and photon-emitting radioactive drugs, state: "We have developed and will
32 implement and maintain, a written procedure for the performance of dose measurement system
33 checks and tests that meets the requirements in 10 CFR 32.72(c)."

34 **AND**

35 If applicable, the applicant must include a sample calculation for determining beta-correction
36 factors for dose calibrators with ionization chambers.

<p>Radiopharmacies that intend to initially distribute (i.e., measure, prepare, and label) beta-emitting radionuclides must provide the calculation to demonstrate its ability to accurately dispense such materials; however, a correction factor calculation is not required if radiopharmacy applicants intend to only redistribute beta-emitting radionuclides that were previously prepared and distributed by others who are licensed pursuant to 10 CFR 32.72.</p>

OR

1 If applicable, the applicant must include a means for ensuring the accuracy of beta-correction
2 factors supplied by the instrument manufacturer or other entity.

3 **8.10.9 Transportation**

4 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 71.5, 10 CFR 71.12, 10 CFR 71.13, 10 CFR 71.14, 10 CFR 71.47,
5 10 CFR 71.87, 49 CFR 107, 49 CFR 171-180, 49 CFR 390-397, 10 CFR 20.1101,
6 10 CFR 30.41, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR Part 37 (Subpart D)

7 **Criteria:** Applicants who will prepare for shipment, ship, or transport radioactive materials,
8 including radioactive waste, must develop, implement, and maintain safety programs for the
9 transport of those materials to ensure compliance with NRC and DOT regulations.

10 In accordance with 10 CFR Part 37 (Subpart D), licensees must also preplan, coordinate and
11 provide advance notification of the shipment of Category 1 quantities of radioactive material and
12 coordinate the shipment of Category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

13 **Discussion:** In accordance with a memorandum of understanding (MOU) between DOT and
14 NRC, the NRC inspects and enforces DOT's regulations governing the transport of radioactive
15 materials by NRC's licensees.

16 The types and quantities of radioactive materials shipped by a commercial radiopharmacy
17 licensee will nearly always meet the criteria for shipment in a "Type A" package, as defined by
18 DOT. The requirements for these packages include the provisions for shipping papers,
19 packaging design standards, package marking and labeling, and radiation levels and
20 contamination limits. For radiopharmacies who transport their own packages, the packages
21 must be blocked and braced, and shipping papers must be used and located properly in the
22 driver's compartment.

23 Packaging used by a commercial radiopharmacy typically includes nylon "briefcases" and
24 cardboard/fiberboard boxes. These packages will normally meet the criteria for "Type A"
25 quantities, which must meet specified performance standards to demonstrate that they will
26 maintain the integrity of containment and shielding under normal conditions of transport. Such
27 packages will normally withstand minor accident situations and rough handling conditions.

28 The testing criteria for Type A packages are listed in 49 CFR 173.465, "Type A packaging
29 tests," and 49 CFR 173.466, "Additional tests for Type A packagings designed for liquids and
30 gases." Before offering a Type A package for shipment, the shipper is responsible for ensuring
31 that the package has been tested to meet the criteria for the contents and the configuration to
32 be shipped. In addition, the shipper must maintain records to furnish evidence of the quality of
33 packaging for 3 years after the life of the packaging to which they apply.

34 The DOT regulations also require that individuals who perform functions related to the
35 packaging and shipment of radioactive material packages receive training specific to those
36 functions. The training must include a general awareness of DOT requirements,
37 function-specific training for the individuals' duties, safety training, and security-awareness
38 training. The DOT regulations also specify the frequency of the training and a record retention
39 requirement for training (see Section 8.8.2, "Personnel Involved in Hazardous Materials
40 Package Preparation and Transport).

1 An outline of DOT requirements generally relevant to a commercial radiopharmacy operation is
2 included for applicant and licensee reference in Appendix J of this NUREG.

Licensees shipping or transferring a Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material are subject to the 10 CFR Part 37, Subpart D (“Physical Protection in Transit”). For additional guidance on implementing 10 CFR Part 37 requirements, see NUREG–2155, “Implementation Guidance for 10 CFR Part 37, “Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material.”” Additional information regarding best practices for protection of risk-significant radioactive material is available in NUREG–2166, “Physical Security Best Practices for the Protection of Risk-Significant Radioactive Material.”

Please note, under 10 CFR Part 37, security plans are not submitted to the NRC, but may be subject to review and inspection.

3 **Response from Applicant:** No response is required. The licensee’s program for
4 transportation of radioactive materials will be reviewed during inspection.

5 **8.10.10 Minimization of Contamination**

6 **Regulation:** 10 CFR 20.1406

7 **Criteria:** Applicants for new licenses must describe how facility design and procedures for
8 operation will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the
9 environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the extent practicable, the
10 generation of radioactive waste.

11 **Discussion:** All applicants for new licenses need to consider the importance of designing and
12 operating their facilities to minimize the amount of radioactive contamination generated at the
13 site during its operating lifetime and to minimize the generation of radioactive waste during
14 decontamination. Commercial radiopharmacy applicants usually do not need to address
15 these issues as a separate item, because they are included in responses to other items of
16 the application.

17 The majority of unsealed radioactive materials used by radiopharmacies have short physical
18 half-lives (less than 120 days). Nearly all radioactive waste generated by radiopharmacies is
19 stored for decay rather than transferred to a radioactive waste disposal facility.

20 The licensee may possess and redistribute sealed sources that contain radionuclides with long
21 half-lives. These sealed sources have been approved by the NRC or an Agreement State and,
22 if used according to the respective SSD registration certificate, usually pose little risk of
23 contamination. Leak tests performed at the frequency specified in the SSD registration
24 certificate should identify defective sources. Leaking sources must be immediately withdrawn
25 from use and decontaminated, repaired, or disposed of in accordance with the disposal
26 requirements in Subpart K of 10 CFR Part 20. In addition, leaking sources must be contained to
27 prevent the spread of contamination and reduce radioactive waste associated with
28 decontamination efforts. For example, a leaking source may be contained by placing it in a
29 plastic bag and sealing the bag closed while implementing actions to prevent contamination
30 spread. The leaking sources must also be transferred to an authorized recipient or disposed of
31 according to NRC requirements.

1 **Response from Applicant:** The applicant does not need to provide a response to this item
2 under the following condition: NRC will consider that the criteria have been met if the
3 applicant's responses meet the criteria for the following sections of NUREG-1556, Volume 13:
4 Section 8.9, "Facilities and Equipment;" Section 8.10.6, "Safe Use of Radionuclides and
5 Emergency Procedures;" Section 8.10.7, "Surveys;" Section 8.10.13, "Leak Tests;" and
6 Section 8.11, "Item 11: Waste Management."

7 **8.10.11 Radioactive Drug Labeling for Distribution**

8 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 20.1901, 10 CFR 20.1904, 10 CFR 20.1905, 10 CFR 30.34(g), and
9 10 CFR 32.72(a)(4)

10 **Criteria:** The labels affixed to radioactive drugs for distribution must have the required color,
11 symbol, and wording.

12 **Discussion:** The licensee must label each "transport radiation shield" to show the radiation
13 symbol as described in 10 CFR 20.1901. The label must also include the words "CAUTION,
14 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL," or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL," the name of the
15 radioactive drug or its abbreviation, and the quantity of radioactivity at a specified date and time.
16 The phrase "transport radiation shield" refers to the primary shield for the radioactive drug,
17 which may include the syringe, vial, or syringe or vial shield. The "transport radiation shield"
18 should be constructed of material appropriate for the isotope to be transferred for commercial
19 distribution. The "transport radiation shield" does not refer to the outer suitcase, packaging, or
20 other carrying device, even though that barrier may provide some radiation shielding.

21 The licensee must label each syringe, vial, or other container (e.g., generator or ampoule) used
22 to hold radioactive drugs to be transferred for commercial distribution to show the radiation
23 symbol, as described in 10 CFR 20.1901. The label must include the words "CAUTION,
24 RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL," or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL," and an identifier that
25 ensures the syringe, vial, or other container can be correlated with the information on the
26 "transport radiation shield" label. The identifier must provide a correlation between the syringe,
27 vial, or other container and the information on the label of its "transport radiation shield."
28 Identifiers may include the prescription number, the name of the radioactive drug or its
29 abbreviation, the name of the patient, or the clinical procedure.

30 **Response from Applicant:** The applicant must:

- 31 • describe all labels, indicating the colors to be used, that will accompany the products
32 and describe where each label is placed (e.g., on the "transport radiation shield" or on
33 the container used to hold the radioactive drug)

34 **AND**

- 35 • agree to affix the required labels to all "transport radiation shields" and to each container
36 used to hold the radioactive drugs

1 **8.10.12 Radioactive Drug Shielding for Distribution**

2 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 32.72(a)(3), 10 CFR 20.1201, 10 CFR 20.1207, 10 CFR 20.1208

3 **Criteria:** The shielding provided for each radioactive drug to be distributed must be adequate
4 for safe handling and storage by the pharmacy's customers to maintain occupational
5 exposures ALARA.

6 **Discussion:** The applicant must provide appropriate "transport radiation shields" for the
7 primary container of each radioactive drug that it intends to distribute. The shielding must be
8 adequate for the types and quantities of radioactive materials that the applicant intends to
9 distribute. Typically, "transport radiation shields" used by radiopharmacies have included
10 two-piece, shielded syringe, and vial containers (or "pigs"). Pharmacies have used lead and
11 tungsten shields for gamma-emitting materials and Plexiglas inserts for beta-emitters.

12 "Transport radiation shields" for technetium-99m products generally ensure surface radiation
13 levels of not more than 0.03 mSv/hr [3 millirem per hour (mrem/hr)], because of the ease of
14 shielding the low-energy gamma emitted. For iodine-131, surface dose rates on "transport
15 radiation shields" have been approved up to 0.5 mSv/hr [50 mrem/hr] for diagnostic dosages
16 and up to 1.5 mSv/hr [150 mrem/hr] for therapeutic dosages. The applicant should select
17 appropriate shielding materials and dimensions to ensure not only that occupational doses are
18 ALARA, but also that the "transport radiation shield" can be easily handled.

19 **Response from Applicant:** For each radioactive drug to be distributed (except for products
20 intended for redistribution without manipulation and in the manufacturer's original shipping
21 package), provide the following:

- 22 • Indicate the radionuclide and the maximum activity for each type of container
23 (e.g., vial, syringe).
- 24 • Describe the type and thickness of the "transport radiation shield" provided for each type
25 of container.
- 26 • Indicate the maximum radiation level to be expected at the surface of each "transport
27 radiation shield" when the radioactive drug container is filled with the maximum activity.

28 **Note:** It is not acceptable to state that the applicant will comply with DOT regulations. The
29 dose-rate limits that DOT imposes apply to the surface of the package, not the surface of the
30 "transport radiation shield."

31 **8.10.13 Leak Tests**

32 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 30.53, 10 CFR 20.1501, 10 CFR 20.2103

33 **Criteria:** The NRC requires testing to determine whether there is any radioactive leakage from
34 the sealed sources. Licensees must maintain records of leak test results in accordance with
35 license conditions or, if applicable, NRC regulations.

36 **Discussion:** When issued, a license will require performance of leak tests at intervals
37 approved by NRC or an Agreement State and specified in the SSD registration certificate. The

1 measurement of the leak test sample is a quantitative analysis requiring that instrumentation
2 used to analyze the sample be capable of detecting 185 Bq [0.005 microcuries] of radioactivity.

3 Manufacturers, distributors, consultants, and other organizations may be authorized by the NRC
4 or an Agreement State to either perform the entire leak test sequence on behalf of licensees or
5 provide leak test kits to licensees. In the latter case, the licensee takes the leak test sample
6 according to the manufacturer's and/or the kit supplier's instructions and returns it to the leak
7 test service provider for evaluation and reporting results. Leak test samples should be collected
8 at the most accessible area where contamination would accumulate if the sealed source were
9 leaking. The NRC or an Agreement State may, in a license condition, specifically authorize
10 radiopharmacy licensees to conduct the entire leak test sequence themselves. Measurement of
11 the leak-test sample is a quantitative analysis requiring that instrumentation used to analyze the
12 sample be capable of detecting 185 Bq [0.005 microcurie (μCi)] of radioactivity.

13 **Response from Applicant:** State either of the following:

14 • "Leak test sample collection and analysis will be performed by an organization
15 authorized by the NRC or an Agreement State to provide leak testing services to other
16 licensees; or by using a leak test sample collection kit supplied by an organization
17 licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State to provide leak test kits and sample analysis
18 services to other licensees and according to the instructions provided in the leak test
19 sample collection kit."

20 **OR**

21 • "Leak testing and analysis will be done by the applicant." Provide the information in
22 Appendix I of this NUREG supporting a request to perform leak testing and sample
23 analysis and either state that the applicant will follow the model procedures in Appendix I
24 of NUREG-1556, Volume 13, Revision 2, "Consolidated Guidance About Materials
25 Licensees: Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses" or
26 submit alternative procedures.

27 **Note:** Requests for authorization to perform leak testing and sample analysis will be reviewed
28 on a case-by-case basis and, if approved, the NRC staff will authorize these activities via a
29 license condition.

30 **8.10.14 Security Program for Category 1 and Category 2 Radioactive Material**

31 **Regulations:** 10 CFR Part 37

32 **Criteria:** Licensees must ensure the security of Category 1 and Category 2
33 radioactive material.

34 **Note:** The regulations in 10 CFR Part 37 apply to licensees that possess an aggregated
35 Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material. The specific radionuclides subject to
36 10 CFR Part 37 requirements are listed in Table 1 of Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37.

1 **Discussion:**

2 Requirements in 10 CFR Part 37, “Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities
3 of Radioactive Material”

4 In accordance with 10 CFR Part 37, licensees that possess aggregated Category 1 or
5 Category 2 quantities of radioactive material must establish, implement, and maintain an access
6 authorization program (Subpart B) and a security program (Subpart C) to ensure physical
7 protection of the radioactive material.

8 Table 1 of Appendix A, “Category 1 and Category 2 Radioactive Materials,” to 10 CFR Part 37,
9 lists Category 1 and Category 2 threshold quantities of radioactive material. The applicant
10 should refer to this table to determine whether its proposed activities would be subject to the
11 10 CFR Part 37 requirements.

12 Before giving individuals unescorted access to Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of
13 radioactive material (as defined in 10 CFR 37.5), licensees must conduct background
14 investigations of these individuals, to determine that they are trustworthy and reliable, in
15 accordance with 10 CFR 37.25.

16 In accordance with 10 CFR 37.41(b), licensees must establish a security program designed to
17 monitor and, without delay, detect, assess, and respond to any actual or attempted
18 unauthorized access to Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

19 Per 10 CFR Part 37, Subpart D, licensees must provide for physical protection of Category 1 or
20 Category 2 quantities of radioactive materials in transit. These requirements apply to licensees
21 delivering such material to a carrier for transport, as well as cases in which licensees are
22 transporting such material. Please note that the Subpart D requirements applicable to the
23 transport of Category 1 quantities of radioactive material are more stringent than those
24 applicable to Category 2 quantities.

Applicants and licensees are required to implement the 10 CFR Part 37 security requirements before they take possession of an aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material.

Any licensee that has not previously been made subject to the provisions of 10 CFR Part 37, Subpart C shall notify the NRC regional office specified in 10 CFR 30.6 in writing at least 90 days before aggregating radioactive material to a quantity that equals or exceeds the Category 2 threshold. Pursuant to 10 CFR 37.43(b), as part of the security program, the licensee must develop and maintain written procedures that document how the requirements of Subpart C will be met. These written procedures may be subject to NRC review and inspection.

25 For additional guidance on implementing 10 CFR Part 37 requirements, see NUREG–2155,
26 “Implementation Guidance for 10 CFR Part 37, “Physical Protection of Category 1 and
27 Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material.”” Additional information regarding best practices
28 for protection of risk-significant radioactive material is available in NUREG–2166, “Physical
29 Security Best Practices for the Protection of Risk-Significant Radioactive Material.”

1 **Response from Applicant:** No response is required from an applicant or licensee.
2 Compliance with access authorization and security program requirements may be reviewed
3 during NRC inspections.

4 **8.11 Item 11: Waste Management**

5 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 20.2001(a), 10 CFR 20.2003, 10 CFR 20.2006, 10 CFR 20.2008,
6 10 CFR 20.1904(b), 10 CFR 20.2108, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR 37.11(c)

7 **Criteria:** Radioactive waste must be disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements
8 and license conditions. Appropriate records of waste disposal must be maintained.

9 **Discussion:** Radioactive waste is normally generated when conducting licensed activities.
10 Such waste may include used or unused radioactive material, or unusable items contaminated
11 with radioactive material (e.g., absorbent paper, gloves). Licensees may not receive radioactive
12 waste from other licensees for processing, storage, or disposal, unless specifically authorized to
13 do so by the NRC. Commercial radiopharmacies may request authorization to receive certain
14 radioactive waste returned from their customers. For guidance on receiving radioactive waste
15 from customers, refer to Section 8.11.1 titled, "Returned Wastes from Customers."

16 All radioactive waste must be stored in appropriate containers until its disposal, and the integrity
17 of the waste containers must be assured. Radioactive waste containers must be appropriately
18 labeled. All radioactive waste must be secured against unauthorized access or removal. The
19 NRC requires commercial radiopharmacy licensees to manage radioactive waste generated at
20 their facilities by one or more of the following methods:

- 21 • decay-in-storage (DIS)
- 22 • transfer to an authorized recipient
- 23 • release into sanitary sewerage

24 Licensees may choose any one or more of these methods to dispose of their radioactive waste.
25 It has been the NRC's experience that most commercial radiopharmacies dispose of radioactive
26 waste by DIS because the majority of licensed materials used by these facilities have short
27 half-lives.

28 An applicant's programs for management and disposal of radioactive waste should include
29 procedures for handling, safe and secure storage, characterization, minimization, and disposal
30 of radioactive waste. Appropriate training should be provided to waste handlers. Regulations
31 require that licensees maintain all appropriate records of disposal of radioactive waste.

32 **Note:** Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned, in accordance with
33 10 CFR 30.34(b), 10 CFR 40.46, and/or 10 CFR 70.36, if licensees are authorized to possess
34 byproduct material with a half-life greater than 120 days in an unsealed form, source material in
35 an unsealed form, and/or special nuclear material, the licensees must, in accordance with
36 10 CFR 30.51(e), 10 CFR 40.61(e), and/or 10 CFR 70.51(b)(1)&(2), respectively, transfer the
37 following records to the new licensee:

- 38 • records of disposal of licensed material made under:
 - 39 — 10 CFR 20.2002, "Method for obtaining approval of proposed
 - 40 disposal procedures"

- 1 — 10 CFR 20.2003, “Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage”
- 2 — 10 CFR 20.2004, “Treatment or disposal by incineration”
- 3 — 10 CFR 20.2005, “Disposal of specific wastes”
- 4 • records required by 10 CFR 20.2103(b)(4) of the results of measurements and
- 5 calculations used to evaluate the release of radioactive effluents to the environment

6 **Decay-in-Storage**

7 The NRC has concluded that materials with half-lives of less than or equal to 120 days are
8 appropriate for DIS. The holding time of the waste should be based on the radionuclide(s),
9 half-life, and the activity present when the waste was placed into storage. Such waste may be
10 disposed of as ordinary trash if radiation surveys of the waste indicate that radiation levels are
11 indistinguishable from background. The surveys should be performed with an appropriate
12 radiation detection meter set on its most sensitive scale in a low background area and without
13 any interposed shielding. In accordance with 10 CFR 20.1904(b), all radiation labels must be
14 defaced or removed from containers and packages prior to disposal as ordinary trash, except
15 for radiation labels on materials that are within containers and that will be managed as
16 biomedical waste after they have been released. If the decayed waste is compacted, all labels
17 that are visible in the compacted mass must also be defaced or removed. Applicants must
18 maintain accurate records of such disposals.

19 **Transfer to an Authorized Recipient**

20 Licensees may transfer radioactive waste to an authorized recipient for disposal. It has been
21 NRC’s experience that most commercial radiopharmacies only dispose of radioactive wastes
22 with half-lives greater than 120 days to authorized recipients (e.g., low-level radioactive waste
23 disposal facilities). Because radiopharmacy licensees typically possess small quantities of
24 these materials, the volume of materials disposed of in this manner would also be minimal, if
25 any. Currently, radiopharmacies use this system for waste disposal infrequently; therefore,
26 detailed guidance is not provided in this NUREG on the specific requirements related to the
27 transfer of wastes to authorized recipients for disposal.

Because of the difficulties and costs associated with disposal of sealed sources, applicants should preplan the disposal. Applicants may want to consider contractual arrangements with the source supplier as part of a purchase agreement.

28 **Release Into Sanitary Sewerage**

29 Licensees may dispose of radioactive waste by release into sanitary sewerage if each of the
30 following conditions are met:

- 31 • Material is readily soluble (or is easily dispersible biological material) in water.
- 32 • Quantity of licensed material that the licensee releases into the sewer each month
- 33 averaged over the monthly volume of water released into the sewer does not exceed the
- 34 concentration specified in 10 CFR Part 20, Appendix B, Table 3.

- 1 • If more than one radionuclide is released, the sum of the ratios of the average monthly
2 discharge of a radionuclide to the corresponding limit in 10 CFR Part 20, Appendix B,
3 Table 3, cannot exceed unity.
- 4 • Total quantity of licensed material released into the sanitary sewerage system in a year
5 does not exceed the limits specified in 10 CFR 20.2003(a)(4).

6 Licensees are responsible for demonstrating that licensed materials discharged into the
7 sewerage system are indeed readily dispersible in water. NRC IN 94-07, "Solubility Criteria for
8 Liquid Effluent Releases to Sanitary Sewerage Under the Revised 10 CFR Part 20," dated
9 January 1994, provides the criteria for evaluating solubility of liquid waste. Careful consideration
10 should be given to the possibility of re-concentration of radionuclides that are released into the
11 sewer. The NRC alerted licensees to the potentially significant problem of re-concentration of
12 radionuclides released to sanitary sewage systems in IN 84-94, "Re-concentration of
13 Radionuclides Involving Discharges into Sanitary Sewage Systems Permitted under
14 10 CFR 20.303 (now 10 CFR 20.2003)," dated December 1984.

15 The regulations in 10 CFR 20.2003 are not applicable for releases to a private sewerage
16 treatment system, a septic system, or leach fields. Licensees may make releases to these
17 systems as effluents released to unrestricted areas subject to 10 CFR 20.1301, "Dose limits for
18 individual members of the public." However, if licensed material is released to a private sewage
19 treatment system, septic system, or leach field, the sludge or other solids from these systems
20 may become contaminated with radioactive material. Such sludge may be required to be
21 disposed of as radioactive waste, using one of the methods described in this section.

- 22 • Applicants should provide procedures that will ensure that all releases of radioactive
23 waste into a public sanitary sewerage, if any, meet the criteria stated in 10 CFR 20.2003,
24 "Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage." Licensees are required to maintain
25 accurate records of all releases of licensed material into sanitary sewerage.

In accordance with 10 CFR 37.11(c), a licensee that possesses radioactive waste that contains Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive material as defined in 10 CFR 37.5 is exempt from the requirements of 10 CFR Part 37, Subparts B, C, and D. However, any radioactive waste that contains discrete sources, ion-exchange resins, or activated material that weighs less than 2,000 kg [4,409 lbs] is not exempt from the requirements of 10 CFR Part 37. For additional guidance on implementing 10 CFR Part 37 requirements, see NUREG-2155, "Implementation Guidance for 10 CFR Part 37, "Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material." Additional information regarding best practices for protection of risk-significant radioactive material is available in NUREG-2166, "Physical Security Best Practices for the Protection of Risk-Significant Radioactive Material."

A licensee possessing radioactive waste that is exempt under 10 CFR 37.11(c) from the requirements of 10 CFR Part 37, Subparts B, C, and D must implement the following requirements to secure the radioactive waste:

- use continuous physical barriers that allow access to the radioactive waste only through established access control points;
- use a locked door or gate with monitored alarm at the access control point;
- assess and respond to each actual or attempted unauthorized access to determine whether an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion occurred; and
- immediately notify the LLEA and request an armed response from the LLEA upon determination that there was an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of the radioactive waste that contains Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

Please note, under 10 CFR Part 37, security plans are not submitted to the NRC, but may be subject to review and inspection.

1 **Response from Applicant:** Submit the following statement: "We have developed and will
2 implement and maintain written procedures for waste management that meet the requirements
3 in 10 CFR 20.1904(b), 10 CFR 20.2001(a), 10 CFR 20.2003, 10 CFR 20.2006,
4 10 CFR 20.2108, 10 CFR 30.51, as applicable."

5 **AND**

6 If the applicant wishes to compact and/or incinerate radioactive waste, then provide written
7 procedures that will be implemented and maintained for compaction and/or incineration of
8 radioactive waste.

9 **AND**

10 If access to a radioactive waste burial site is unavailable, the applicant should request
11 authorization for extended interim storage of waste. The applicant should use the references
12 listed below for guidance and submit the required information with the application.

13 **Note:** DIS is authorized by a license condition.

1 **References:**

2 Regulatory Issue Summary (RIS) 2011-09, "Available Resources Associated With Extended
3 Storage Of Low-Level Radioactive Waste," dated August 2011

4 RIS 2004-17, Revision 1, "Revised Decay-in-Storage Provisions for the Storage of Radioactive
5 Waste Containing Byproduct Material," dated September 2005

6 RIS 2016-11, "Requests to Dispose of Very Low-Level Radioactive Waste Pursuant to
7 10 CFR 20.2002," dated November 13, 2016

8 Information Notice (IN) 94-23, "Guidance to Hazardous, Radioactive, and Mixed Waste
9 Generators on the Elements of a Waste Minimization Program," dated March 1994
10 (ADAMS Accession No. ML9403160172)

11 IN 94-07, "Solubility Criteria for Liquid Effluent Releases to Sanitary Sewerage Under the
12 Revised 10 CFR Part 20," dated January 1994 (ADAMS Accession No. ML9401240059)

13 IN 84-94, "Reconcentration of Radionuclides Involving Discharges into Sanitary Sewage
14 Systems Permitted Under 10 CFR 20.303" [now 10 CFR 20.2003], dated December 1984

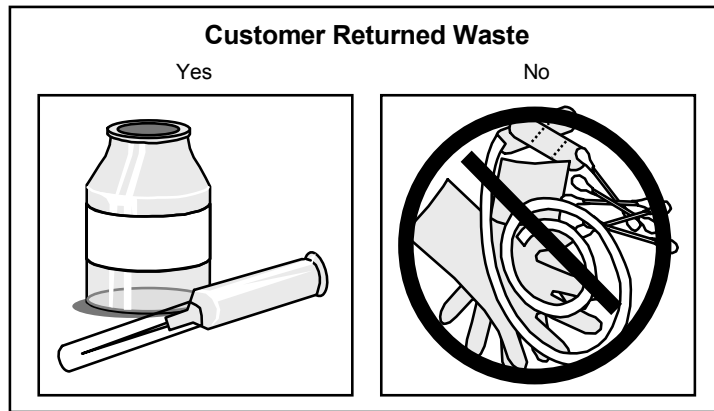
15 **8.11.1 Returned Wastes From Customers**

16 **Regulations:** 10 CFR 20.2001(a), 10 CFR 30.33, 10 CFR 71.5

17 **Criteria:** Commercial radiopharmacies may receive radioactive waste from customers. This
18 radioactive waste is limited to items that originated at the radiopharmacy and that contained
19 (or contain) radioactive material delivered for customer use (e.g., pharmacy-supplied syringes
20 and vials and their contents).

21 **Discussion:** Commercial radiopharmacy licenses contain a license condition that permits
22 radioactive waste, consisting of pharmacy-supplied items, to be received from their customers.
23 The customer may return, and the radiopharmacy may accept for disposal, only items
24 originating at the radiopharmacy that contained or contain radioactive material. This is limited to
25 pharmacy-supplied syringes and vials and their contents. It is *not* acceptable for customers to
26 return items originating at their facilities that are contaminated with radioactive material supplied
27 by the pharmacy (e.g., gloves, absorbent material, and IV tubing) (see Figure 8-8). If an
28 applicant wishes a broader authorization for radioactive waste retrieval, the applicant must apply
29 for a separate license as a radioactive waste broker under the general provisions of
30 10 CFR 20.2001(b) and 10 CFR 30.33, "General requirements for issuance of specific licenses."

31 The radiopharmacy should also have written instructions for pharmacy staff to address pick-up,
32 receipt, and disposal of the returnable radioactive waste. Appendix P of this NUREG contains a
33 model procedure for the return of pharmacy radioactive wastes from customers.



RPh04a.ppt
082898

Figure 8-8. Returned Waste

Only items that originated at the radiopharmacy (pharmacy-supplied syringes and vials and their contents) may be returned to the radiopharmacy for disposal.

1 **Response from Applicant:** Submit the following statement: “We have developed and will
2 implement and maintain written procedures for customer return of pharmacy-supplied syringes
3 and vials and their contents, to specify that:

- 4 • Only pharmacy-supplied syringes and vials and their contents may be returned to
5 the pharmacy.
- 6 • Instructions will be provided to radiopharmacy customers for the proper preparation and
7 packaging of the radioactive waste for return to the radiopharmacy.
- 8 • Instructions will be provided to pharmacy staff for the pick-up, receipt, and disposal of
9 the returned radioactive waste to ensure compliance with 10 CFR 20.2001(a),
10 10 CFR 30.33, and 10 CFR 71.5, as applicable.”

11 **Note:** Retrieval, receipt, and disposal of pharmacy-supplied syringes and vials from customers
12 are authorized by a license condition.

13 **8.12 Item 12: License Fees**

14 On NRC Form 313, enter the appropriate fee category from 10 CFR 170.31 and the amount of
15 the fee enclosed with the application.

16 Direct all questions about the NRC’s fees or the completion of Item 12 of NRC Form 313 to
17 the Office of the Chief Financial Officer at NRC Headquarters in Rockville, Maryland,
18 301-415-7554. Information about fees may also be obtained by calling the NRC’s toll-free
19 number, 800-368-5642, extension 415-7554. The e-mail address for fees questions is
20 Fees.Resource@nrc.gov.

21 **8.13 Item 13: Certification**

22 A representative of the corporation or legal entity filing the application should sign and date
23 NRC Form 313. The representative signing the application must be authorized to make binding
24 commitments and to sign official documents on behalf of the applicant. As discussed previously

1 in Chapter 3, "Management Responsibility," signing the application acknowledges
2 management's commitment to and responsibility for the radiation protection program. The NRC
3 will return all unsigned applications for proper signature.

4 **Notes:**

- 5 • It is a criminal offense to knowingly and willfully make a false statement or
6 representation on applications or correspondence (18 U.S.C. 1001).
- 7 • When the application references commitments, those items will be incorporated into the
8 license and, therefore, become binding regulatory requirements.

9 LICENSE AMENDMENTS AND RENEWALS

It is the licensee's obligation to keep the license current. If any of the information provided in the original application is to be modified or changed, the licensee must submit an application for a license amendment before the change takes place. The change is not in effect until the amendment has been issued. However, in accordance with Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Register* (10 CFR) 32.72(b)(5), commercial radiopharmacy licensees may allow individuals not named on their licenses to work as authorized nuclear pharmacists (ANPs), provided that the individuals meet the minimum training and experience requirements of 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2) or (4), and the licensee notifies the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), in writing, with the documentation specified in 10 CFR 32.72(b)(5), as applicable, no later than 30 days after the licensee allows the individual to work as an ANP. Also, to continue the license after its expiration date, the licensee must submit an application for a license renewal at least 30 days before the expiration date [10 CFR 2.109, 10 CFR 30.36(a)].

Applicants for license amendment or renewal should do the following:

- Use the most recent guidance in preparing an amendment or renewal request.
- Submit either an NRC Form 313 or a letter requesting amendment or renewal.
- Provide the license number and docket number.
- For renewals, provide a complete and up-to-date application including all required program elements outlined in Appendix B of this NUREG. Training documentation for personnel currently listed on the license does not need to be submitted as part of the renewal application.

9.1 Timely Notification of Transfer of Control

Regulation: 10 CFR 30.34(b)

Criteria: Licensees must provide all supporting information and obtain the NRC's prior, *written consent*, before transferring control of the license, also referred to as a "change of ownership" and/or "transferring the license."

Discussion: Transferring control may be the result of mergers, buyouts, or majority stock transfers. Although it is not the NRC's intent to interfere with the business decisions of licensees, under 10 CFR 30.34(b) and the Atomic Energy Act, licensees must obtain prior NRC written consent before transferring control of the license to ensure the following:

- Radioactive materials are possessed, used, or controlled only by persons who have valid NRC licenses or Agreement State licenses.
- Materials are properly handled and secured.
- Persons using these materials are capable, competent, and committed to implementing appropriate radiological controls.
- A clear chain of custody is established to identify who is responsible for disposition of records and licensed material.

- 1 • Public health and safety are not compromised by the use of such materials.
- 2 • Adequate financial assurance is provided for compliance with the applicable NRC
- 3 requirements, if required.

4 **Response from Applicant:** No response is required from an applicant for a new license.
5 However, current licensees should refer to NUREG–1556, Volume 15, “Consolidated Guidance
6 About Materials Licenses: Guidance About Changes of Control and About Bankruptcy Involving
7 Byproduct, Source, or Special Nuclear Materials Licenses,” for more information about transfer
8 of control (i.e., ownership).

9 **Reference:** For further information, see RIS 2014-08, Revision 1, “Regulatory Requirements for
10 Transfer of Control (Change of Ownership) of Specific Materials Licenses,” dated May 5, 2016.
11 This RIS can be found on the NRC’s Generic Communications Web page under “Regulatory
12 Issue Summaries:” at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/gen-comm/>.

10 APPLICATIONS FOR EXEMPTIONS

Regulations: 10 CFR 19.31, 10 CFR 20.2301, 10 CFR 30.11

Criteria: Licensees may request exemptions from U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) regulations. The licensee must demonstrate that the exemption is authorized by law; will not endanger life, property, or the common defense and security; and is otherwise in the public interest. Licensees may also use existing specific exemptions outlined in the Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Register* (10 CFR) regulations if they meet the established criteria.

Discussion: Various sections of the NRC's regulations address requests for exemptions (e.g., 10 CFR 19.31, "Application for exemptions;" 10 CFR 20.2301, "Applications for exemptions;" 10 CFR 30.11, "Specific exemptions"). These regulations state that the NRC may grant an exemption, acting on its own initiative or on an application from an interested person.

Exemptions are not intended to revise regulations or apply to large classes of licensees and are generally limited to unique situations. Requests for exemptions submitted to the NRC must identify the regulation for which the exemption is being requested and include a justification for the requested exemption.

Unless the NRC has granted an exemption, in writing, licensees must comply with all applicable regulations.

11 TERMINATION OF ACTIVITIES

Regulations: 10 CFR 20.1401, 10 CFR 20.1402, 10 CFR 20.1403, 10 CFR 20.1404, 10 CFR 20.1405, 10 CFR 20.1406, 10 CFR 30.34(b), 10 CFR 30.35(g), 10 CFR 30.36, 10 CFR 30.36(d), 10 CFR 30.36(g), 10 CFR 30.36(h), 10 CFR 30.36(j), 10 CFR 30.51(f), 10 CFR 40.36(f), 10 CFR 40.42, 10 CFR 40.42(d), 10 CFR 40.42(g), 10 CFR 40.42(h), 10 CFR 40.42(j), 10 CFR 40.46, 10 CFR 70.36, 10 CFR 70.38, 10 CFR 70.38(d), 10 CFR 70.38(g), 10 CFR 70.38(h), 10 CFR 70.38(j), 10 CFR 70.51(b)(3)

Criteria: The licensee must do the following:

- Notify the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), in writing, within 60 days of the occurrence of any of the following:
 - expiration of its license
 - a decision to permanently cease principal activities¹ at the entire site
 - for licensees subject to Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Register* (10 CFR) 30.36, a decision to permanently cease principal activities¹ in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or area is unsuitable for release according to NRC requirements
 - for licensees subject to 10 CFR 40.42 or 10 CFR 70.38, a decision to permanently cease principal activities¹ in any separate building or outdoor area
 - no principal activities¹ under the license have been conducted for a period of 24 months
 - no principal activities¹ have been conducted for a period of 24 months in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release according to NRC requirements
- Submit a decommissioning plan, if required by 10 CFR 30.36(g), 10 CFR 40.42(g), and/or 10 CFR 70.38(g).
- Conduct decommissioning, as required by 10 CFR 30.36(h) and (j), 10 CFR 40.42(h) and (j), and/or 10 CFR 70.38(h) and (j).
- Submit to the appropriate NRC regional office a completed NRC Form 314, "Certificate of Disposition of Materials" (or equivalent information), and information demonstrating that the premises are suitable for release for unrestricted use (e.g., results of final surveys and results of leak tests of sealed sources).

¹Principal activities are activities which are essential to achieving the purpose(s) for which the license was issued or amended. Storage during which no licensed material is accessed for use or disposal and activities incidental to decontamination or decommissioning are not principal activities.

- 1 • Before a license is terminated, send records important to decommissioning that are
2 required by 10 CFR 30.35(g), 10 CFR 40.36(f), and/or 10 CFR 70.25(g) to the
3 appropriate NRC regional office in accordance with 10 CFR 30.51(f), 10 CFR 40.61(f),
4 and/or 10 CFR 70.51(a)(3), respectively. If licensed activities are transferred or
5 assigned in accordance with 10 CFR 30.34(b), 10 CFR 40.46, and/or 10 CFR 70.36,
6 transfer records important to decommissioning to the new licensee in accordance with
7 10 CFR 30.35(g), 10 CFR 40.36(f), and/or 10 CFR 70.51(b)(3), respectively.
- 8 • Before a license is terminated, send records of disposal of licensed material made under
9 10 CFR 20.2002, 10 CFR 20.2003-20.2005, and the results of measurements and
10 calculations used to evaluate the release of radioactive effluents to the environment
11 to the appropriate NRC regional office in accordance with 10 CFR 30.51(d),
12 10 CFR 40.61(d), and/or 10 CFR 70.51(a)(1) and (2), if authorized to possess byproduct
13 material with a half-life greater than 120 days in an unsealed form, source material in an
14 unsealed form, and/or special nuclear material, respectively.

15 **Discussion:** To comply with the above criteria, before a licensee can decide whether it must
16 notify the NRC under 10 CFR 30.36(d), 10 CFR 40.42(d), and/or 10 CFR 70.38(d), the licensee
17 must determine whether residual radioactivity is present and, if so, whether the levels make the
18 building or outdoor area unsuitable for release, according to NRC requirements. A licensee's
19 determination that a facility is not contaminated is subject to verification by NRC inspection.

20 The permanent cessation of principal activities¹ in an individual room or laboratory may require
21 the licensee to notify the NRC if no other licensed activities are being performed in the building.

22 This requirement also applies to buildings that were approved by the broad scope licensee as
23 locations of use but not specifically named on the broad scope license.

24 For information about requirements that apply to the timeliness of decommissioning, see
25 Regulatory Issue Summary (RIS) 2015-19, Revision 1, "Decommissioning Timeliness Rule
26 Implementation and Associated Regulatory Relief," dated September 27, 2016, which can be
27 found on the NRC's Generic Communications Web page under "Regulatory Issue Summaries":
28 <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/gen-comm/reg-issues/2015/>.

29 For guidance on the disposition of licensed material, see Section 8.11 "Waste Management."
30 For guidance on decommissioning records, see Section 8.5.2, "Financial Assurance and
31 Recordkeeping for Decommissioning."

32 NUREG-1757, "Consolidated Decommissioning Guidance," contains the current regulatory
33 guidance concerning decommissioning of facilities and termination of licenses. Licensees that
34 have large facilities to decommission should review NUREG-1575, "Multi-Agency Radiation
35 Survey and Site Investigation Manual (MARSSIM)." The computer code "DandD" offers an
36 acceptable method for calculating screening values to demonstrate compliance with the
37 unrestricted dose limits. Supplemental information on the implementation of the final rule on
38 radiological criteria for license termination was published in the *Federal Register* (63 FR 64132)
39 on November 18, 1998.

- 40 • Supplemental information on the implementation of the final rule on radiological criteria
41 for license termination also was published in the *Federal Register* (FR) on
42 December 7, 1999, (64 FR 68395), which addresses screening values in soils for the
43 most common radionuclides, and in the FR on June 13, 2000, (65 FR 37186) for

1 screening values for building surfaces and soils contaminated with radionuclides not
2 addressed in the prior FR notices.

3 **Response from Applicant:** The applicant is not required to submit a response to the NRC
4 during the initial application. The licensee's obligations in this matter begin when the license
5 expires or at the time the licensee ceases operations, whichever is earlier. These obligations
6 are to undertake the necessary decommissioning activities, to submit NRC Form 314 or
7 equivalent information, and to perform any other actions summarized in "Criteria" above.

8 **Reference:**

9 NRC Form 314 is available at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/forms>.

1

APPENDIX A

2

UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION FORM 313

1
2
3

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Form 313

Please use the most current version of this form, which may be found at:
<http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/forms/>

NRC FORM 313 <small>(06-2016)</small> <small>10 CFR 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, and 40</small>	U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION APPLICATION FOR MATERIALS LICENSE	APPROVED BY OMB: NO. 3150-0120 EXPIRES: 06/30/2019 <small>Estimated burden per response to comply with this mandatory collection request: 4.3 hours. Submittal of the application is necessary to determine that the applicant is qualified and that adequate procedures exist to protect the public health and safety. Send comments regarding burden estimate to the FOIA, Privacy, and Information Collections Branch (T-5 F53), U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001, or by e-mail to Infocollections@nrc.gov, and to the Desk Officer, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, NE0B-10202, (3150-0120), Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503. If a means used to impose an information collection does not display a currently valid OMB control number, the NRC may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, the information collection.</small>																
INSTRUCTIONS: SEE THE CURRENT VOLUMES OF THE NUREG-1556 TECHNICAL REPORT SERIES ("CONSOLIDATED GUIDANCE ABOUT MATERIALS LICENSES") FOR DETAILED INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THIS FORM: http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/staff/sr1556/. SEND TWO COPIES OF THE COMPLETED APPLICATION TO THE NRC OFFICE SPECIFIED BELOW.																		
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:50%; vertical-align: top;"> APPLICATION FOR DISTRIBUTION OF EXEMPT PRODUCTS FILE APPLICATIONS WITH: <small>MATERIALS SAFETY LICENSING BRANCH DIVISION OF MATERIAL SAFETY, STATE, TRIBAL AND RULEMAKING PROGRAMS OFFICE OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS SAFETY AND SAFEGUARDS U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION WASHINGTON, DC 20555-0001</small> ALL OTHER PERSONS FILE APPLICATIONS AS FOLLOWS: IF YOU ARE LOCATED IN: <small>ALABAMA, CONNECTICUT, DELAWARE, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, FLORIDA, GEORGIA, KENTUCKY, MAINE, MARYLAND, MASSACHUSETTS, NEW HAMPSHIRE, NEW JERSEY, NEW YORK, NORTH CAROLINA, PENNSYLVANIA, PUERTO RICO, RHODE ISLAND, SOUTH CAROLINA, TENNESSEE, VERMONT, VIRGINIA, VIRGIN ISLANDS, OR WEST VIRGINIA,</small> SEND APPLICATIONS TO: <small>LICENSING ASSISTANCE TEAM DIVISION OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS SAFETY U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION I 2100 RENAISSANCE BOULEVARD, SUITE 100 KING OF PRUSSIA, PA 19406-2713</small> </td> <td style="width:50%; vertical-align: top;"> IF YOU ARE LOCATED IN: <small>ILLINOIS, INDIANA, IOWA, MICHIGAN, MINNESOTA, MISSOURI, OHIO, OR WISCONSIN, SEND APPLICATIONS TO: <small>MATERIALS LICENSING BRANCH U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION III 2443 WARRENVILLE ROAD, SUITE 210 LISLE, IL 60532-4352</small> <small>ALASKA, ARIZONA, ARKANSAS, CALIFORNIA, COLORADO, HAWAII, IDAHO, KANSAS, LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, MONTANA, NEBRASKA, NEVADA, NEW MEXICO, NORTH DAKOTA, OKLAHOMA, OREGON, PACIFIC TRUST TERRITORIES, SOUTH DAKOTA, TEXAS, UTAH, WASHINGTON, OR WYOMING,</small> SEND APPLICATIONS TO: <small>NUCLEAR MATERIALS LICENSING BRANCH U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION IV 1600 E. LAMAR BOULEVARD ARLINGTON, TX 76011-4511</small> </small></td> </tr> </table>			APPLICATION FOR DISTRIBUTION OF EXEMPT PRODUCTS FILE APPLICATIONS WITH: <small>MATERIALS SAFETY LICENSING BRANCH DIVISION OF MATERIAL SAFETY, STATE, TRIBAL AND RULEMAKING PROGRAMS OFFICE OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS SAFETY AND SAFEGUARDS U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION WASHINGTON, DC 20555-0001</small> ALL OTHER PERSONS FILE APPLICATIONS AS FOLLOWS: IF YOU ARE LOCATED IN: <small>ALABAMA, CONNECTICUT, DELAWARE, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, FLORIDA, GEORGIA, KENTUCKY, MAINE, MARYLAND, MASSACHUSETTS, NEW HAMPSHIRE, NEW JERSEY, NEW YORK, NORTH CAROLINA, PENNSYLVANIA, PUERTO RICO, RHODE ISLAND, SOUTH CAROLINA, TENNESSEE, VERMONT, VIRGINIA, VIRGIN ISLANDS, OR WEST VIRGINIA,</small> SEND APPLICATIONS TO: <small>LICENSING ASSISTANCE TEAM DIVISION OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS SAFETY U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION I 2100 RENAISSANCE BOULEVARD, SUITE 100 KING OF PRUSSIA, PA 19406-2713</small>	IF YOU ARE LOCATED IN: <small>ILLINOIS, INDIANA, IOWA, MICHIGAN, MINNESOTA, MISSOURI, OHIO, OR WISCONSIN, SEND APPLICATIONS TO: <small>MATERIALS LICENSING BRANCH U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION III 2443 WARRENVILLE ROAD, SUITE 210 LISLE, IL 60532-4352</small> <small>ALASKA, ARIZONA, ARKANSAS, CALIFORNIA, COLORADO, HAWAII, IDAHO, KANSAS, LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, MONTANA, NEBRASKA, NEVADA, NEW MEXICO, NORTH DAKOTA, OKLAHOMA, OREGON, PACIFIC TRUST TERRITORIES, SOUTH DAKOTA, TEXAS, UTAH, WASHINGTON, OR WYOMING,</small> SEND APPLICATIONS TO: <small>NUCLEAR MATERIALS LICENSING BRANCH U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION IV 1600 E. LAMAR BOULEVARD ARLINGTON, TX 76011-4511</small> </small>														
APPLICATION FOR DISTRIBUTION OF EXEMPT PRODUCTS FILE APPLICATIONS WITH: <small>MATERIALS SAFETY LICENSING BRANCH DIVISION OF MATERIAL SAFETY, STATE, TRIBAL AND RULEMAKING PROGRAMS OFFICE OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS SAFETY AND SAFEGUARDS U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION WASHINGTON, DC 20555-0001</small> ALL OTHER PERSONS FILE APPLICATIONS AS FOLLOWS: IF YOU ARE LOCATED IN: <small>ALABAMA, CONNECTICUT, DELAWARE, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, FLORIDA, GEORGIA, KENTUCKY, MAINE, MARYLAND, MASSACHUSETTS, NEW HAMPSHIRE, NEW JERSEY, NEW YORK, NORTH CAROLINA, PENNSYLVANIA, PUERTO RICO, RHODE ISLAND, SOUTH CAROLINA, TENNESSEE, VERMONT, VIRGINIA, VIRGIN ISLANDS, OR WEST VIRGINIA,</small> SEND APPLICATIONS TO: <small>LICENSING ASSISTANCE TEAM DIVISION OF NUCLEAR MATERIALS SAFETY U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION I 2100 RENAISSANCE BOULEVARD, SUITE 100 KING OF PRUSSIA, PA 19406-2713</small>	IF YOU ARE LOCATED IN: <small>ILLINOIS, INDIANA, IOWA, MICHIGAN, MINNESOTA, MISSOURI, OHIO, OR WISCONSIN, SEND APPLICATIONS TO: <small>MATERIALS LICENSING BRANCH U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION III 2443 WARRENVILLE ROAD, SUITE 210 LISLE, IL 60532-4352</small> <small>ALASKA, ARIZONA, ARKANSAS, CALIFORNIA, COLORADO, HAWAII, IDAHO, KANSAS, LOUISIANA, MISSISSIPPI, MONTANA, NEBRASKA, NEVADA, NEW MEXICO, NORTH DAKOTA, OKLAHOMA, OREGON, PACIFIC TRUST TERRITORIES, SOUTH DAKOTA, TEXAS, UTAH, WASHINGTON, OR WYOMING,</small> SEND APPLICATIONS TO: <small>NUCLEAR MATERIALS LICENSING BRANCH U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION, REGION IV 1600 E. LAMAR BOULEVARD ARLINGTON, TX 76011-4511</small> </small>																	
PERSONS LOCATED IN AGREEMENT STATES SEND APPLICATIONS TO THE U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION ONLY IF THEY WISH TO POSSESS AND USE LICENSED MATERIAL IN STATES SUBJECT TO U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION JURISDICTIONS.																		
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:50%; vertical-align: top;"> 1. THIS IS AN APPLICATION FOR <i>(Check appropriate item)</i> <input type="checkbox"/> A. NEW LICENSE <input type="checkbox"/> B. AMENDMENT TO LICENSE NUMBER _____ <input type="checkbox"/> C. RENEWAL OF LICENSE NUMBER _____ </td> <td style="width:50%; vertical-align: top;"> 2. NAME AND MAILING ADDRESS OF APPLICANT <i>(Include ZIP code)</i> _____ _____ _____ </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> 3. ADDRESS WHERE LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED OR POSSESSED _____ _____ _____ </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> 4. NAME OF PERSON TO BE CONTACTED ABOUT THIS APPLICATION _____ _____ _____ BUSINESS TELEPHONE NUMBER _____ BUSINESS CELLULAR TELEPHONE NUMBER _____ BUSINESS EMAIL ADDRESS _____ </td> </tr> </table>			1. THIS IS AN APPLICATION FOR <i>(Check appropriate item)</i> <input type="checkbox"/> A. NEW LICENSE <input type="checkbox"/> B. AMENDMENT TO LICENSE NUMBER _____ <input type="checkbox"/> C. RENEWAL OF LICENSE NUMBER _____	2. NAME AND MAILING ADDRESS OF APPLICANT <i>(Include ZIP code)</i> _____ _____ _____	3. ADDRESS WHERE LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED OR POSSESSED _____ _____ _____	4. NAME OF PERSON TO BE CONTACTED ABOUT THIS APPLICATION _____ _____ _____ BUSINESS TELEPHONE NUMBER _____ BUSINESS CELLULAR TELEPHONE NUMBER _____ BUSINESS EMAIL ADDRESS _____												
1. THIS IS AN APPLICATION FOR <i>(Check appropriate item)</i> <input type="checkbox"/> A. NEW LICENSE <input type="checkbox"/> B. AMENDMENT TO LICENSE NUMBER _____ <input type="checkbox"/> C. RENEWAL OF LICENSE NUMBER _____	2. NAME AND MAILING ADDRESS OF APPLICANT <i>(Include ZIP code)</i> _____ _____ _____																	
3. ADDRESS WHERE LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED OR POSSESSED _____ _____ _____	4. NAME OF PERSON TO BE CONTACTED ABOUT THIS APPLICATION _____ _____ _____ BUSINESS TELEPHONE NUMBER _____ BUSINESS CELLULAR TELEPHONE NUMBER _____ BUSINESS EMAIL ADDRESS _____																	
<small>SUBMIT ITEMS 5 THROUGH 11 ON 8-1/2 X 11" PAPER. THE TYPE AND SCOPE OF INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED IS DESCRIBED IN THE LICENSE APPLICATION GUIDE.</small>																		
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:50%; vertical-align: top;"> 5. RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL. <small>a. Element and mass number, b. chemical and/or physical form, and c. maximum amount which will be possessed at any one time.</small> </td> <td style="width:50%; vertical-align: top;"> 6. PURPOSE(S) FOR WHICH LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED. _____ _____ </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> 8. TRAINING FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING RESTRICTED AREAS. </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> 7. INDIVIDUAL(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM AND THEIR TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE. _____ _____ </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> 10. RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM. </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> 9. FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT. _____ _____ </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> 12. LICENSE FEES <i>(Fees required only for new applications, with few exceptions*)</i> <small>(See 10 CFR 170 and Section 170.31)</small> *Amendments/Renewals that increase the scope of the existing license to a new or higher fee category will require a fee. </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <table style="width:100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; border: none;">FEE CATEGORY</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; text-align: center;"> </td> <td style="text-align: right; border: none;">AMOUNT ENCLOSED</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; text-align: center;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: none;"></td> <td style="border: none;"></td> <td style="border: none; text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="border: none;"></td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> </table>			5. RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL. <small>a. Element and mass number, b. chemical and/or physical form, and c. maximum amount which will be possessed at any one time.</small>	6. PURPOSE(S) FOR WHICH LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED. _____ _____	8. TRAINING FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING RESTRICTED AREAS.	7. INDIVIDUAL(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM AND THEIR TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE. _____ _____	10. RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM.	9. FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT. _____ _____	12. LICENSE FEES <i>(Fees required only for new applications, with few exceptions*)</i> <small>(See 10 CFR 170 and Section 170.31)</small> *Amendments/Renewals that increase the scope of the existing license to a new or higher fee category will require a fee.	<table style="width:100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; border: none;">FEE CATEGORY</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; text-align: center;"> </td> <td style="text-align: right; border: none;">AMOUNT ENCLOSED</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; text-align: center;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: none;"></td> <td style="border: none;"></td> <td style="border: none; text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="border: none;"></td> </tr> </table>	FEE CATEGORY		AMOUNT ENCLOSED				\$	
5. RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL. <small>a. Element and mass number, b. chemical and/or physical form, and c. maximum amount which will be possessed at any one time.</small>	6. PURPOSE(S) FOR WHICH LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED. _____ _____																	
8. TRAINING FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING RESTRICTED AREAS.	7. INDIVIDUAL(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM AND THEIR TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE. _____ _____																	
10. RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM.	9. FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT. _____ _____																	
12. LICENSE FEES <i>(Fees required only for new applications, with few exceptions*)</i> <small>(See 10 CFR 170 and Section 170.31)</small> *Amendments/Renewals that increase the scope of the existing license to a new or higher fee category will require a fee.	<table style="width:100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: right; border: none;">FEE CATEGORY</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; text-align: center;"> </td> <td style="text-align: right; border: none;">AMOUNT ENCLOSED</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; width: 50px; text-align: center;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: none;"></td> <td style="border: none;"></td> <td style="border: none; text-align: right;">\$</td> <td style="border: none;"></td> </tr> </table>	FEE CATEGORY		AMOUNT ENCLOSED				\$										
FEE CATEGORY		AMOUNT ENCLOSED																
		\$																
13. CERTIFICATION. <i>(Must be completed by applicant)</i> THE APPLICANT UNDERSTANDS THAT ALL STATEMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS MADE IN THIS APPLICATION ARE BINDING UPON THE APPLICANT. <small>THE APPLICANT AND ANY OFFICIAL EXECUTING THIS CERTIFICATION ON BEHALF OF THE APPLICANT, NAMED IN ITEM 2, CERTIFY THAT THIS APPLICATION IS PREPARED IN CONFORMITY WITH TITLE 10, CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS, PARTS 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, AND 40, AND THAT ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS TRUE AND CORRECT TO THE BEST OF THEIR KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF. WARNING: 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1001 ACT OF JUNE 25, 1948 62 STAT. 749 MAKES IT A CRIMINAL OFFENSE TO MAKE A WILLFULLY FALSE STATEMENT OR REPRESENTATION TO ANY DEPARTMENT OR AGENCY OF THE UNITED STATES AS TO ANY MATTER WITHIN ITS JURISDICTION.</small>																		
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:50%; vertical-align: top;"> CERTIFYING OFFICER -- TYPED/PRINTED NAME AND TITLE _____ _____ </td> <td style="width:25%; vertical-align: top;"> SIGNATURE _____ _____ </td> <td style="width:25%; vertical-align: top;"> DATE _____ </td> </tr> </table>			CERTIFYING OFFICER -- TYPED/PRINTED NAME AND TITLE _____ _____	SIGNATURE _____ _____	DATE _____													
CERTIFYING OFFICER -- TYPED/PRINTED NAME AND TITLE _____ _____	SIGNATURE _____ _____	DATE _____																
FOR NRC USE ONLY																		
<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width:15%;">TYPE OF FEE</th> <th style="width:15%;">FEE LOG</th> <th style="width:15%;">FEE CATEGORY</th> <th style="width:15%;">AMOUNT RECEIVED</th> <th style="width:15%;">CHECK NUMBER</th> <th style="width:30%;">COMMENTS</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>APPROVED BY</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>\$</td> <td>DATE</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			TYPE OF FEE	FEE LOG	FEE CATEGORY	AMOUNT RECEIVED	CHECK NUMBER	COMMENTS	APPROVED BY			\$	DATE					
TYPE OF FEE	FEE LOG	FEE CATEGORY	AMOUNT RECEIVED	CHECK NUMBER	COMMENTS													
APPROVED BY			\$	DATE														

NRC FORM 313 (06-2016)

4

1

APPENDIX B

2

**SUGGESTED FORMAT FOR PROVIDING INFORMATION REQUESTED IN
ITEMS 5 THROUGH 11 OF NRC FORM 313**

3

1
2

Suggested Format for Providing Information Requested in Items 5 Through 11 on NRC Form 313

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
5.	<p>RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL</p> <p>Sealed And/Or Unsealed Byproduct Material</p> <p>For unsealed materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify each radionuclide (element name and mass number) that will be used, the form, and the maximum requested possession limit. <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For potentially volatile materials (e.g., iodine-123, iodine-131), specify whether the materials will be manipulated at the radiopharmacy. <p>For sealed sources and discrete sources of radium-226:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify each radionuclide (element name and mass number) that will be used in each source, the activity per source, and the maximum requested possession limit. • Provide the manufacturer's (distributor's) name and model number for each sealed source and device and discrete source of radium-226 requested. • We confirm that each sealed source, device, source/device combination, and discrete source of radium-226 is registered as an approved sealed source, device, or discrete source by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) or by an Agreement State. • We confirm that the activity per source and its maximum activity will not exceed the maximum activity listed on the approved certificate of registration issued by the NRC or by an Agreement State. • If the above information cannot be provided for the discrete source of radium-226, describe the discrete source and its physical boundaries. <p>For depleted uranium (DU), specify the total amount (in kg).</p> <p>Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning</p> <p>If financial assurance is required, submit documentation required by Title 10 of the <i>Code of Federal Regulations</i> 10 CFR 30.35.</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>N/A</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
6.	<p>PURPOSE(S) FOR WHICH LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED</p> <p>For all transferred, distributed, and redistributed sealed and unsealed materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a statement that, “We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures to ensure compliance with the license verification requirements specified in 10 CFR 30.41(d).” <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe procedures to ensure that sealed and unsealed materials are securely and safely provided to mobile medical licensees if they are transferred, distributed, or redistributed to a mobile medical licensee’s mobile van or coach, and there is no permanent structure for byproduct material storage. For example, procedures should ensure that delivery directly to the van will only occur if the van is occupied by mobile medical licensee personnel at the time of delivery. <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>Provide the following, as applicable:</p> <p>For radiopharmaceuticals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that radiopharmaceuticals will be prepared under the supervision of an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist (ANP) or will be obtained from a supplier authorized pursuant to 10 CFR 32.72, or under equivalent Agreement State requirements. • Describe all licensed material to be distributed or redistributed. <p>For generators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that the generators will be obtained from a manufacturer licensed pursuant to 10 CFR 32.72, or under equivalent Agreement State requirements. • Confirm that unused generators will be redistributed without opening or altering the manufacturer’s packaging. <p>For redistribution of used generators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe the procedures and instructions for safely repackaging the generators, including the use of the manufacturer’s original packaging and minimization of migration of radioactive fluids out of the generator during transport. 	<p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
6.	<p>PURPOSE(S) FOR WHICH LICENSED MATERIAL WILL BE USED (Continued)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that the manufacturer’s packaging and labeling will not be altered. <input type="checkbox"/> • Confirm that the generator will not be distributed beyond the expiration date shown on the generator label. <input type="checkbox"/> • Confirm that the redistributed generator will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied leaflet or brochure that provides radiation safety instructions for handling and using the generator. <input type="checkbox"/> • Confirm that only generators used in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions will be redistributed. <input type="checkbox"/> <p>For Redistribution of Sealed Sources for Brachytherapy or Diagnosis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that the sealed sources for brachytherapy or diagnosis to be redistributed will be obtained from a manufacturer authorized to distribute sealed sources for brachytherapy or diagnosis in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to 10 CFR 32.74 or under equivalent Agreement State requirements. <input type="checkbox"/> • Confirm that the manufacturer’s packaging, labeling, and shielding will not be altered and that redistributed sources will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied package insert, leaflet, brochure, or other document that provides radiation safety instructions for handling and storing the sources. <input type="checkbox"/> <p>For Redistribution of Calibration and Reference Sealed Sources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm that calibration and reference sealed sources to be redistributed to medical use licensees will be obtained from a person licensed pursuant to 10 CFR 32.74 to initially distribute such sources. <input type="checkbox"/> • Confirm that the manufacturer’s labeling and packaging will not be altered and that redistributed sources will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied calibration certificate and the leaflet, brochure, or other document that provides radiation safety instructions for handling and storing the sources. <input type="checkbox"/> 		

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
7.	<p>INDIVIDUAL(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM AND THEIR TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE (Continued)</p> <p>Note: See Appendix D of this NUREG for formats to use for documenting hours of training in techniques and hours of experience using radionuclides.</p> <p>For each proposed ANP, provide the following:</p> <p>Name of the proposed ANP</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pharmacist's license number and issuing entity. <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p><i>For an individual previously identified as an ANP on an NRC or Agreement State license or permit or by a commercial nuclear pharmacy that has been authorized to identify ANPs [10 CFR 32.72(b)(2)(i)]:</i></p> <p>Previous license number (if issued by NRC) or a copy of the license (if issued by an Agreement State), or a copy of a permit issued by an NRC master materials licensee, a permit issued by an NRC or Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued by an NRC Master Materials License broad scope permittee on which the individual was named an ANP, or a copy of an authorization as an ANP from a commercial nuclear pharmacy that has been authorized to identify ANPs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p><i>For an individual qualifying under 10 CFR 32.72(b)(4):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Documentation that the individual was a nuclear pharmacist preparing only radioactive drugs containing accelerator-produced radioactive material. <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Documentation that the individual practiced at a pharmacy, a Government agency or federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all other pharmacies before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC. <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p><i>For an individual qualifying under 10 CFR 35.55(a):</i></p> <p>Copy of the certification(s) by the specialty board whose certification process has been recognized under 10 CFR 35.55(a).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p>		<p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
7.	<p>INDIVIDUAL(S) RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM AND THEIR TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE (Continued)</p> <p>Written attestation, signed by a preceptor ANP, that training and experience required for certification have been satisfactorily completed and that a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an ANP has been achieved.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>If applicable, a description of recent related continuing education and experience, as required by 10 CFR 35.59.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p><i>For an individual qualifying under 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2)(ii):</i></p> <p>Description of the training and experience specified in 10 CFR 35.55(b), demonstrating that the proposed ANP is qualified by training and experience.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>Written attestation, signed by a preceptor ANP, that training and experience required for certification have been satisfactorily completed and that a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an ANP has been achieved.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>If applicable, a description of recent related continuing education and experience as required by 10 CFR 35.59.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NRC Form 313A (ANP), "Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist Training and Experience and Preceptor Attestation [10 CFR 35.55]" may be used to document training and experience for those individuals qualifying under 10 CFR 35.55(a) or (b). • Descriptions of training and experience will be reviewed using the criteria listed above. The NRC will review the documentation to determine if the applicable criteria in 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2) are met. If the training and experience do not appear to meet the criteria, the NRC may request additional information from the applicant or may request the assistance of the Advisory Committee on the Medical Uses of Isotopes (ACMUI) in evaluating such training and experience. 		<p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
8.	<p>TRAINING FOR INDIVIDUALS WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING RESTRICTED AREAS (INSTRUCTIONS TO OCCUPATIONALLY EXPOSED WORKERS AND ANCILLARY PERSONNEL)</p> <p>Instruction for Supervised Individuals Preparing Radiopharmaceuticals</p>		<p>Need Not Be Submitted with Application</p>
9.	<p>FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT</p> <p>Provide a copy of the registration or license from a State Board of Pharmacy as a pharmacy, or provide evidence that the facility is operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal medical institution.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>Describe the facilities and equipment to be made available at each location where radioactive material will be used. A diagram should be submitted that shows the applicant's entire facility and identifies activities conducted in all contiguous areas surrounding the facility. Diagrams should be drawn to a specified scale, or dimensions that are indicated.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>The diagram(s) should also include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Descriptions of the area(s) assigned for the production or receipt, storage, preparation, measurement, and distribution of radioactive materials and the location(s) for radioactive waste storage. 2. Sufficient detail in the diagram to indicate locations of shielding, the proximity of radiation sources to unrestricted areas, and other items related to radiation safety. 3. A general description of the ventilation system, including representative equipment such as gloveboxes or fume hoods. (Note: Pertinent airflow rates, differential pressures, filtration equipment, and monitoring systems should be described in terms of the minimum performance to be achieved.) 4. Confirmation that such systems will be employed for the use or storage of radioactive materials likely to become airborne, such as for compounding radioiodine capsules and dispensing radioiodine solutions. 	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
9.	<p>FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT (Continued)</p> <p>5. Verification that ventilation systems ensure that effluents are as low as is reasonably achievable, are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1301, and are within the constraint on air emissions established under 10 CFR 20.1101(d).</p> <p>6. Mark drawings, diagrams, and descriptions that provide the exact location of materials or depict specific locations of security equipment as, "Security-Related Information—Withhold under 10 CFR 2.390."</p> <p>For PET Radiopharmacies</p> <p>Provide a copy of the registration or license from a State Board of Pharmacy, or provide evidence that the facility is operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal medical institution.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>Describe the facilities and equipment to be made available at each location where radioactive material will be used, including the method and shielding used to physically transfer licensed material (e.g., transfer lines) to the different processes (e.g., chemical synthesis, dispensing).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>Provide a diagram that shows the entire facility and identifies activities conducted in all contiguous areas surrounding the facility. Diagrams should be drawn to a specified scale, or dimensions should be indicated. Include the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Descriptions of the area(s) assigned for the production or receipt, storage, preparation, measurement, and distribution of radioactive materials and the location(s) for radioactive waste storage. • Sufficient detail in the diagram to indicate locations of shielding and/or shielding equipment (e.g., hot cells for positron-emitting radionuclides), the proximity of radiation sources to unrestricted areas, and other items related to radiation safety, such as remote handling equipment and area monitors. • A general description of the ventilation system, including representative equipment such as glove boxes or fume hoods. Pertinent airflow rates, differential pressures, filtration equipment, and monitoring systems should be described in terms of the minimum performance to be achieved. Confirm that such systems will be employed for the production, use, or storage of radioactive materials. 		<p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
10.	<p>RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM (Continued)</p> <p>Dosage Measurement Systems</p> <p>Describe the types of systems (measurement or combination of measurement and calculation) to be used for the measurement of alpha-, beta-, gamma-, and photon-emitting radioactive drugs.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>For each dose measurement system used to measure the amount of radioactivity in alpha-, beta-, gamma-, and photon-emitting radioactive drugs, state: "We have developed and will implement and maintain a written procedure for the performance of dosage measurement system checks and tests that meets the requirement in 10 CFR 32.72(c)."</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>If applicable, include a sample calculation for determining beta-correction factors for dose calibrators with ionization chambers.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>If applicable, include a means for ensuring the accuracy of beta-correction factors supplied by the instrument manufacturer or other entity.</p> <p>Transportation</p> <p>The applicant's program for transportation will be examined during inspection but should not be submitted in a license application.</p> <p>Minimization of Contamination</p> <p>The applicant does not need to provide a response to this item under the following condition: NRC will consider that the criteria have been met if the applicant's responses meet the criteria for the following sections of NUREG-1556, Volume 13, Rev. 2: Section 8.9, "Facilities and Equipment;" Section 8.10.6, "Safe Use of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures;" Section 8.10.7, "Surveys;" Section 8.10.13, "Leak Tests;" and Section 8.11, "Item 11: Waste Management."</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Need Not Be Submitted with Application</p>	

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
10.	<p>RADIATION SAFETY PROGRAM (Continued)</p> <p>Radioactive Drug Labeling for Distribution</p> <p>Describe all labels, indicating the colors to be used, that will accompany the products and describe where each label is placed (e.g., on the “transport radiation shield” or on the container used to hold the radioactive drug).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <p>Agree to affix the required labels to all “transport radiation shields” and to each container used to hold the radioactive drugs.</p> <p>Radioactive Drug Shielding for Distribution</p> <p>For each radioactive drug to be distributed (except for products intended for redistribution without manipulation and in the manufacturer’s original shipping package), provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the radionuclide and the maximum activity for each type of container (e.g., vial, syringe) • a description of the type and thickness of the “transport radiation shield” provided for each type of container • the maximum radiation level to be expected at the surface of each “transport radiation shield” when the radioactive drug container is filled with the maximum activity <p>Leak Tests</p> <p>State either of the following:</p> <p>“Leak test sample collection and analysis will be performed by an organization authorized by the NRC or an Agreement State to provide leak testing services to other licensees; or by using a leak test sample collection kit supplied by an organization licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State to provide leak test kits and sample analysis services to other licensees and according to the instructions provided in the leak test sample collection kit.”</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>

Item No.	Title and Criteria	Yes	Description Attached
11.	<p>WASTE MANAGEMENT</p> <p>Pharmacy-Generated Radioactive Wastes</p> <p>Returned Wastes from Customers</p> <p>Submit the following statement:</p> <p>“We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for customer return of pharmacy-supplied syringes and vials and their contents, to specify that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • only pharmacy-supplied syringes and vials and their contents may be returned to the pharmacy • instructions will be provided to radiopharmacy customers for the proper preparation and packaging of the radioactive waste for return to the radiopharmacy • instructions will be provided to pharmacy staff for the pick-up, receipt, and disposal of the returned radioactive waste that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 20.2001(a), 10 CFR 30.33, and 10 CFR 71.5, as applicable.” 	<input type="checkbox"/>	

1

APPENDIX C

2

CHECKLIST FOR LICENSE APPLICATION

1

Checklist for License Application

2 **C.1 Item 1: Action Type**

ACTION TYPE: <input type="checkbox"/> New <input type="checkbox"/> Amendment <input type="checkbox"/> Renewal	ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW: <input type="checkbox"/> Current Guidance Used <input type="checkbox"/> References in Application Based on Current Regulations <input type="checkbox"/> All Attachments Referenced Included <input type="checkbox"/> Signature on Application
---	---

3 **C.2 Item 2: Legal Identity**

NAME:	
--------------	--

4 **C.3 Items 2 & 3: Address**

STORAGE & LOCATION-OF-USE ADDRESS:	MAILING ADDRESS:

5 **C.4 Item 4: Person to Be Contacted About This Application**

CONTACT PERSON:	
TELEPHONE NUMBER:	

6 **C.5 Item 5: Materials to Be Possessed**

Yes	No	Radionuclide	Form or Mfg/Model No.	Quantity	Purpose of Use	Specify Other Uses Not Listed on SSD Registration Certificate
		Byproduct Materials with Atomic No. 1-83	Any	____ mCi per nuclide, 1 Ci total possession, except as noted:	10 CFR 32.72 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Molybdenum-99	Any	____ Ci	10 CFR 32.72 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Technetium-99m	Any	____ Ci	10 CFR 32.72 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:

Yes	No	Radionuclide	Form or Mfg/Model No.	Quantity	Purpose of Use	Specify Other Uses Not Listed on SSD Registration Certificate
		Iodine-131	Any	____ mCi	10 CFR 32.72 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Fluorine-18	Any	____ mCi	10 CFR 32.72 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Iodine-123	Any	____ mCi	10 CFR 32.72 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Xenon-133	Any	____ Ci	10 CFR 32.72 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Any Byproduct Material in a Brachytherapy Source, as listed in 10 CFR 35.400	Sealed Sources	____ mCi	10 CFR 32.74 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Any Byproduct Material in a sealed source for diagnosis, as listed in 10 CFR 35.500	Sealed Sources	____ Ci per source and Ci total	10 CFR 32.74 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Any Byproduct Material in sealed sources in photon-emitting remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units for therapeutic medical uses, as listed in 10 CFR 35.600	Sealed Sources	____ Ci per source and Ci total	10 CFR 32.74 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Any Byproduct Material or a radiation source approved for medical use that is not specifically addressed in subparts D through H of 10 CFR Part 35, as listed in 10 CFR 35.1000	Any	____ Ci per source and Ci total	10 CFR 32.74 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:

Yes	No	Radionuclide	Form or Mfg/Model No.	Quantity	Purpose of Use	Specify Other Uses Not Listed on SSD Registration Certificate
		Any byproduct material listed in 10 CFR 31.11(a)	Prepackaged units for <i>in vitro</i> diagnostic tests	____ mCi	10 CFR 31.11	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Any byproduct material authorized under 10 CFR 35.65	Sealed Sources	____ mCi	Calibration and checking of the licensee's instruments and 10 CFR 32.74 and 10 CFR 30.41	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		DU	Metal	____ kg	Shielding for molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Cesium-137	Sealed sources in compatible device as specified in SSD registration sheet	____ Ci per source and ____ Ci total	Instrument calibration	<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable ----- <input type="checkbox"/> Uses are:
		Other (specify)				

1 **C.6 Item 6: Purpose of Use of Licensed Material**

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
6.1 Distribution and Redistribution of Sealed and Unsealed Materials	For all transferred, distributed, and redistributed sealed and unsealed materials:		
	Provide a statement that, "We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures to ensure compliance with the license verification requirements specified in 10 CFR 30.41(d)."	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	AND		
	Describe procedures to ensure that sealed and unsealed materials are securely and safely provided to mobile medical licensees if they are transferred, distributed, or redistributed to a mobile medical licensee's mobile van or coach, and there is no permanent structure for byproduct material storage. For		<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	example, procedures should ensure that delivery directly to the van will only occur if the van is occupied by mobile medical licensee personnel at the time of delivery.		
	AND		
	Provide the following, as applicable:		
	For radiopharmaceuticals:		
	Confirm that radiopharmaceuticals will be prepared under the supervision of an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist (ANP) or will be obtained from a supplier authorized pursuant to 10 CFR 32.72, or under equivalent Agreement State requirements.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Describe all licensed material to be distributed or redistributed.		<input type="checkbox"/>
	For generators:		
	Confirm that the generators will be obtained from a manufacturer licensed pursuant to 10 CFR 32.72, or under equivalent Agreement State requirements.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Confirm that unused generators will be redistributed without opening or altering the manufacturer's packaging.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	For redistribution of used generators:		
	Describe the procedures and instructions for safely repackaging the generators, including the use of the manufacturer's original packaging and minimization of migration of radioactive fluids out of the generator during transport.		<input type="checkbox"/>
	Confirm that the manufacturer's packaging and labeling will not be altered.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Confirm that the generator will not be distributed beyond the expiration date shown on the generator label.	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	Confirm that the redistributed generator will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied leaflet or brochure that provides radiation safety instructions for handling and using the generator.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Confirm that only generators used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions will be redistributed.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	For Redistribution of Sealed Sources for Brachytherapy or Diagnosis:		
	Confirm that the sealed sources for brachytherapy or diagnosis to be redistributed will be obtained from a manufacturer authorized to distribute sealed sources for brachytherapy or diagnosis in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to 10 CFR 32.74 or under equivalent Agreement State requirements.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Confirm that the manufacturer's packaging, labeling, and shielding will not be altered and that redistributed sources will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied package insert, leaflet, brochure, or other document that provides radiation safety instructions for handling and storing the sources.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	For Redistribution of Calibration and Reference Sealed Sources:		
	Confirm that calibration and reference sealed sources to be redistributed to medical use licensees will be obtained from a person licensed pursuant to 10 CFR 32.74 to initially distribute such sources.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Confirm that the manufacturer's labeling and packaging will not be altered and that redistributed sources will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied calibration certificate and the leaflet, brochure, or other document that provides	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	radiation safety instructions for handling and storing the sources.		
	For Redistribution of Prepackaged Units for <i>In Vitro</i> Tests:		
	Confirm that the prepackaged units for <i>in vitro</i> tests to be redistributed will be obtained from a manufacturer authorized to distribute the prepackaged units for <i>in vitro</i> tests in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to 10 CFR 32.71 or under an equivalent license of an Agreement State.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	For Redistribution of Prepackaged Units for <i>In Vitro</i> Tests to General Licensees:		
	Confirm that the manufacturer's packaging and labeling of the prepackaged units for <i>in vitro</i> tests will not be altered in any way.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Confirm that each redistributed prepackaged unit for <i>in vitro</i> tests will be accompanied by the manufacturer-supplied package insert, leaflet, or brochure that provides radiation safety instructions for general licensees.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	For Redistribution of Prepackaged Units for <i>In Vitro</i> Tests to Specific Licensees:		
	Confirm that the labels, package insert, leaflet, brochure, or other documents accompanying the redistributed prepackaged units for <i>in vitro</i> tests will NOT reference general licenses, exempt quantities, or NRC's regulations that authorize a general license (e.g., 10 CFR 31.11).	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Confirm that the labeling on redistributed prepackaged units for <i>in vitro</i> tests will conform to the requirements of 10 CFR 20.1901, "Caution signs" and 20.1904, "Labeling containers."	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	For Redistribution of Discrete Sources of radium-226:		
	Confirm that the discrete sources of radium-226 will be obtained by a manufacturer authorized to distribute it.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Confirm that the manufacturer's packaging, labeling, and shielding will not be altered and that redistributed sources will be accompanied by the manufacture-supplied package insert, leaflet, brochure, or other document that provides radiation safety instructions for handling and storing sources.	<input type="checkbox"/>	
6.2 Preparation of Radiopharmaceuticals	For radiopharmaceutical preparation, we will perform:		
	• compounding of iodine-131 capsules	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	• radioiodination	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	• chemical synthesis of Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radiopharmaceuticals	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	• technetium-99m kit preparation	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	• other, specify	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6.3 Sealed Sources for Calibration and Checks and Possession of Discrete Sources of Radium-226 and Depleted Uranium	Supply specific information concerning the use of discrete sources of radium-226, sealed sources for reference and calibration, and DU shielding.		<input type="checkbox"/>
6.4 Service Activities	We will provide customers the following radiation protection services involving licensed material:		
	• leak testing	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	• instrument calibration	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	• other, specify	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

1 **C.7 Item 7: Individual(s) Responsible for Radiation Safety Program and Their**
 2 **Training and Experience**

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
7. Individual(s) Responsible for Radiation Safety Program and Their Training and Experience	An organizational chart describing the management structure, reporting paths, and the flow of authority between executive management and the RSO.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.1 RSO Name: _____	A copy of the license (NRC or Agreement State) that authorized the uses requested and on which the individual was specifically named as the RSO, an ANP, or an AU;	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	OR		
	Description of the training and experience demonstrating that the proposed RSO is qualified by training and experience as applicable to commercial nuclear pharmacies.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7.2 Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist(s) Name(s): _____	Name of the proposed ANP.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	Pharmacist's license number and issuing entity;	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	For an individual previously identified as an ANP on an NRC or Agreement State license or permit or by a commercial nuclear pharmacy that has been authorized to identify ANPs (10 CFR 32.72(b)(2)(i)):		
Previous license number (if issued by NRC) or a copy of the license (if issued by an Agreement State) or a copy of a permit issued by an NRC master materials licensee, a permit issued by an NRC or Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued by an NRC Master Materials License broad scope permittee on which the individual was named an ANP or a copy of an authorization as an ANP from	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	a commercial nuclear pharmacy that has been authorized to identify ANPs.		
	OR		
	<i>For an individual qualifying under 10 CFR 32.72(b)(4):</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Documentation that the individual was a nuclear pharmacist preparing only radioactive drugs containing accelerator-produced radioactive material. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Documentation that the individual practiced at a pharmacy at a Government agency or federally recognized Indian Tribe before November 30, 2007, or at all other pharmacies before August 8, 2009, or an earlier date as noticed by the NRC. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	OR		
	<i>For an individual qualifying under 10 CFR 35.55(a):</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Copy of the certification(s) of the specialty board whose certification process has been recognized under 10 CFR 35.55(a). 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Written attestation, signed by a preceptor ANP, that training and experience required for certification have been satisfactorily completed and that a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an ANP has been achieved. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If applicable, description of recent related continuing education and experience as required by 10 CFR 35.59. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	OR		
	<i>For an individual qualifying under 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2)(ii):</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Description of the training and experience specified in 10 CFR 35.55(b) demonstrating that the proposed ANP is qualified by training and experience. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Written attestation, signed by a preceptor ANP, that training and experience required for certification have been satisfactorily completed and that a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an ANP has been achieved. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If applicable, description of recent related continuing education and experience as required by 10 CFR 35.59. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Notes:		
	NRC Form 313A (ANP), "Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist Training and Experience and Preceptor Attestation [10 CFR 35.55]" may be used to document training and experience for those individuals qualifying under 10 CFR 35.55(a) or (b).		

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	<p>Descriptions of training and experience will be reviewed using the criteria listed above. The NRC will review the documentation to determine if the applicable criteria in 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2) are met. If the training and experience do not appear to meet the criteria, the NRC may request additional information from the applicant or may request the assistance of the ACMUI in evaluating such training and experience.</p>		
<p>7.3 Authorized User(s) Name(s): _____</p>	<p>For each proposed AU:</p> <p>Name of each proposed AU.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Types, quantities, and proposed uses of licensed material. <p style="text-align: center;">AND</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A copy of license (NRC or Agreement State) on which the individual was specifically named as an AU for the types, quantities, and proposed uses of licensed materials. 	<p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>
	<p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A copy of the permit maintained by a licensee of broad scope that identifies the individual as an AU for the types, quantities, and proposed uses of licensed materials. <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A description of the training and experience demonstrating that the proposed AU is qualified by training and experience to use the requested licensed materials. 	<p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></p>

C.8 Item 8: Training for Individuals Working in or Frequenting Restricted Areas (Instructions to Occupationally Exposed Workers and Ancillary Personnel)

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
8. Training for Individuals Working in or Frequenting Restricted Areas (Instructions to Occupationally Exposed Workers and Ancillary Personnel) 8.1 Occupationally Exposed Workers and Ancillary Personnel	“We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for a training program for each group of workers, including topics covered, qualifications of the instructors, method of training, method for assessing the success of the training, initial training, and annual refresher training.”	<input type="checkbox"/>	
8.2 Training for Personnel Involved in Hazardous Materials Package Preparation and Transport	“We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for training personnel involved in hazardous materials package preparation and transport that meet the requirements in 49 CFR 172.700, 49 CFR 172.702, and 49 CFR 172.704, as applicable.”	<input type="checkbox"/>	
8.3 Training for Supervised Individuals Preparing Radiopharmaceuticals	The applicant’s program for training of supervised individuals preparing radiopharmaceuticals will be examined during inspections but should not be submitted in the license application.		N/A

C.9 Item 9: Facilities and Equipment

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
9. Facilities and Equipment	Provide a copy of the registration or license from a State Board of Pharmacy as a pharmacy, or provide evidence that the facility is operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal medical institution.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	Describe the facilities and equipment to be made available at each location where radioactive material will be used. A diagram should be submitted that shows the applicant's entire facility and identifies activities conducted in all contiguous areas surrounding the facility. Diagrams should be drawn to a specified scale, or dimensions that are indicated.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	Include the following information:		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Descriptions of the area(s) assigned for the production or receipt, storage, preparation, measurement, distribution of radioactive materials, and the location(s) for radioactive waste storage. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sufficient detail in the diagram to indicate locations of shielding, the proximity of radiation sources to unrestricted areas, and other items related to radiation safety. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A general description of the ventilation system, including representative equipment such as gloveboxes or fume hoods. (Note: Pertinent airflow rates, differential pressures, filtration equipment, and monitoring systems should be described in terms of the 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	minimum performance to be achieved.)		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirmation that such systems will be employed for the use or storage of radioactive materials that are likely to become airborne, such as compounding radioiodine capsules and dispensing radioiodine solutions. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verification that ventilation systems ensure that effluents are ALARA, are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1301, and are within the constraint for air emissions established under 10 CFR 20.1101(d). 	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mark drawings, diagrams, and descriptions that provide the exact location of materials or depict specific locations of security equipment as, "Security-Related Information–Withhold under 10 CFR 2.390." 	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<p>For PET Radiopharmacies</p> <p>Provide a copy of the registration or license from a State Board of Pharmacy as a pharmacy, or provide evidence that the facility is operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a Federal medical institution.</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	Describe the facilities and equipment to be made available at each location where radioactive material will be used, which includes the method and shielding used to physically transfer licensed material (e.g., transfer lines) to the different processes (e.g., chemical synthesis, dispensing).	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	AND		
	Provide a diagram that shows the entire facility and identifies activities conducted in all contiguous areas surrounding the facility. Diagrams should be drawn to a specified scale, or dimensions should be indicated. Include the following information:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Descriptions of the area(s) assigned for the production or receipt, storage, preparation, measurement, and distribution of radioactive materials and the location(s) for radioactive waste storage. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sufficient detail in the diagram to indicate locations of shielding and/or shielding equipment (e.g., hot cells for positron-emitting radionuclides), the proximity of radiation sources to unrestricted areas, and other items related to radiation safety, such as remote handling equipment and area monitors. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A general description of the ventilation system, including representative equipment, such as glove boxes or fume hoods. Pertinent airflow rates, differential pressures, filtration equipment, and monitoring systems should be described in terms of the minimum performance to be achieved. Confirm that such systems will be employed for the production, use, or storage of radioactive materials. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Verification that ventilation systems ensure that effluents are ALARA, are within the dose limits of 10 CFR 20.1301, and are within the ALARA constraints for air emissions established under 10 CFR 20.1101(d). 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

1 **C.10 Item 10: Radiation Safety Program**

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
10. Radiation Safety Program 10.1 Audit and Review of Program	The applicant's program for reviewing the content and implementation of its Radiation Protection Program will be examined during inspections, but it should not be submitted in the license application.	N/A	
10.2 Radiation Monitoring Instruments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A statement that: "We will use calibrated and operable equipment that is capable of detecting the type(s) of radiation being monitored and energy or energy range of the radiation being measured." 	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	OR		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A description of the calibrated and operable instrumentation that will be used to perform radiation monitoring (e.g., portable or stationary count rate meters, LSCs, well-type scintillation counters, air monitors) 		<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A statement that: "We reserve the right to upgrade our monitoring instrumentation as necessary as long as the instruments are adequate to measure the type and level of radiation for which they are used." 	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	AND		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If calibration is performed by a person or firm outside the applicant's organization, specify that the calibration will be performed by an NRC or Agreement State licensee specifically authorized to perform instrument calibration as a service to other licensees. 		<input type="checkbox"/>
	OR		

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the calibration is to be performed in-house, submit the instrument calibration procedure that will be used. In addition, identify the qualifications of the individuals who will perform the calibrations. 		<input type="checkbox"/>
10.3 Material Receipt and Accountability	<p>“We will develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for safely opening packages that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 20.1906.”</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	AND		
	<p>“We will conduct physical inventories of sealed sources of licensed material at intervals not to exceed 6 months.”</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	AND		
	<p>“We will develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for licensed material accountability and control to ensure that:</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> License possession limits are not exceeded. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Licensed material in storage is secured from unauthorized access or removal. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Licensed material not in storage is maintained under constant surveillance and control. 		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Records of receipt (either from the licensee’s own production operations or from another licensee), transfer, and disposal of licensed material are maintained.” 			
10.4 Occupational Dosimetry	Provide one of the following statements:		

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	<p>“We will maintain, for inspection by the NRC, documentation demonstrating that unmonitored individuals are not likely to receive a radiation dose in excess of the limits in 10 CFR 20.1502.”</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<p>OR</p>		
	<p>“We will monitor individuals in accordance with the criteria in the section titled, ‘Radiation Safety Program–Occupational Dose’ in NUREG–1556, Vol. 13, Rev. 2, “Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses.”</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<p>OR, IN LIEU OF THESE STATEMENTS</p>		<input type="checkbox"/>
	<p>Provide a description of an alternative method for demonstrating compliance with the referenced regulations.</p>		
<p>10.5 Public Dose</p>	<p>The applicant’s program to control doses received by individual members of the public will be examined during inspection, but it should not be submitted in a license application.</p>	<p>N/A</p>	
<p>10.6 Safe Use of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures</p>	<p>“We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for the safe use of radioactive materials that address:</p>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facility and personnel radioactive contamination minimization, detection, and control. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performing molybdenum-99 breakthrough measurements of each eluate of a molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generator. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use of protective clothing and equipment by personnel that meet the 		

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	requirements in 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.1801, 10 CFR 20.1802, 10 CFR 30.34(g), and 10 CFR 19.11(a)(3), as applicable.”		
	AND		
	“We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for identifying and responding to emergencies involving radioactive material, including:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lost, stolen, or missing licensed material. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exposures to personnel and the public in excess of NRC regulatory limits. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Releases of licensed materials in effluents and the sanitary sewer in excess of NRC regulatory limits. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excessive radiation levels or radioactive material concentrations in restricted or unrestricted areas. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Radioactive spills and contamination. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fires, explosions, and other disasters with the potential for the loss of containment of licensed material. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Routine contacts with local fire departments and LLEA that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 20.1101, 10 CFR 20.2201- 20.2203, and 10 CFR 30.50 and other requirements, as applicable.” <u>For example, periodically contact the local fire departments and LLEAs to keep them informed about information they need to safely respond to emergency calls..</u> 		

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
10.7 Surveys	“We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for a survey program that includes: (1) performance of radiation and contamination level surveys in restricted and unrestricted areas, (2) personnel contamination monitoring, (3) action levels, (4) survey frequencies, and (5) maintenance of survey records that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 30.53, 10 CFR 20.1501, and 10 CFR 20.2103, as applicable.”	<input type="checkbox"/>	
10.8 Dosage Measurement Systems	Describe the types of systems (measurement or combination of measurement and calculation) to be used for the measurement of alpha-, beta-, gamma-, and photon-emitting radioactive drugs.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	For each dosage measurement system used to measure the amount of radioactivity in alpha-, beta-, gamma-, and photon-emitting radioactive drugs, state: “We have developed, and will implement and maintain, a written procedure for the performance of dosage measurement system checks and tests that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 32.72(c).”	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	AND		
	If applicable, include a sample calculation for determining beta-correction factors for dose calibrators with ionization chambers.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	OR		
	If applicable, include a means for ensuring the accuracy of beta-correction factors supplied by the instrument manufacturer or other entity.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
10.9 Transportation	The applicant's program for transportation will be examined during inspection, but it should not be submitted in a license application.	N/A	
10.10 Minimization of Contamination	The applicant does not need to provide a response to this item under the following condition: NRC will consider that the criteria have been met if the applicant's responses meet the criteria for the following sections of this NUREG:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	• Facilities and Equipment		
	• Radiation Safety Program-Safe Use of Radionuclides and Emergency Procedures		
	• Radiation Safety Program-Surveys		
	• Radiation Safety Program-Leak Testing		
• Waste Management			
10.11 Radioactive Drug Labeling for Distribution	Describe all labels, indicating the colors to be used, that will accompany the products and describe where each label is placed (e.g., on the "transport radiation shield" or the container used to hold the radioactive drug).	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
	Agree to affix the required labels to all "transport radiation shields" and each container used to hold the radioactive drugs.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.12 Radioactive Drug Shielding for Distribution	For each radioactive drug to be distributed (except for products intended for redistribution without manipulation and in the manufacturer's original shipping package), provide the following:		
	• The radionuclide and the maximum activity for each type of container (e.g., vial, syringe).	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe the type and thickness of the “transport radiation shield” provided for each type of container. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicate the maximum radiation level to be expected at the surface of each “transport radiation shield” when the radioactive drug container is filled with the maximum activity. 	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.13 Leak Tests	State either of the following:		
	“Leak test sample collection and analysis will be performed by an organization authorized by the NRC or an Agreement State to provide leak testing services to other licensees; or by using a leak test sample collection kit supplied by an organization licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State to provide leak test kits and sample analysis services to other licensees and according to the instructions provided in the leak test sample collection kit.”	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	OR		
	“Leak testing and analysis will be done by the applicant.” Provide the information in Appendix I of this NUREG supporting a request to perform leak testing and sample analysis and either state that the applicant will follow the model procedures in Appendix I of NUREG–1556, Volume 13, Revision 3, “Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licensees: Program-Specific Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses” or submit alternative procedures.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
10.14 Security Program for Category 1 and Category 2 Materials	In accordance with 10 CFR Part 37, licensees that possess an aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material must establish, implement, and maintain an access authorization program and a security program to ensure physical protection of the radioactive material.		N/A

1 C.11 Item 11: Waste Management (Pharmacy-Generated Radioactive Wastes)

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
11. Waste Management (Pharmacy-Generated Radioactive Wastes)	“We have developed, and will implement and maintain written procedures for waste management that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 20.1904(b), 10 CFR 20.2001(a), 10 CFR 20.2003, 10 CFR 20.2006, 10 CFR 20.2108, and 10 CFR 30.51, as applicable.”	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	AND		
	If the applicant wishes to compact and/or incinerate radioactive waste, then provide written procedures that will be implemented and maintained for compaction and/or incineration of radioactive waste.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	AND		
11.1 Returned Wastes from Customers	“We have developed and will implement and maintain written procedures for customer return of pharmacy-supplied syringes and vials and their contents, to specify that:	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only pharmacy-supplied syringes and vials and their contents may be returned to the pharmacy. 		

Item Number and Title	Suggested Response	Yes	Description Attached
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Instructions will be provided to radiopharmacy customers for the proper preparation and packaging of the radioactive waste for return to the radiopharmacy. 		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Instructions will be provided to pharmacy staff for the pick-up, receipt, and disposal of the returned radioactive waste that meet the requirements in 10 CFR 20.2001(a), 10 CFR 30.33, and 10 CFR 71.5, as applicable.” 		

1

APPENDIX D

2

FORMATS FOR DOCUMENTING TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE FOR INDIVIDUALS RESPONSIBLE FOR RADIATION PROTECTION PROGRAM

3

1 **Table D-1. Authorized User or Radiation Safety Officer Training and Experience In**
 2 **Handling Radionuclides (Actual use of radionuclides under the supervision of an AU or RSO)**

Name (Last, First, Initial)	
-----------------------------	--

Isotope(s) Used	Physical Form	Maximum Amount Used at Any One Time	Location of Use	Description of Experience*	Total Hours of Experience

3 *Description of experience

- 4 1. Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys.
- 5 2. Using and performing checks for proper operation of dose calibrators, radiation survey meters,
6 and other instruments used to measure photon- and high-energy beta-emitting radionuclides.
- 7 3. Using and performing checks for proper operation of instruments used to measure alpha- and
8 low-energy beta-emitting radionuclides.
- 9 4. Calculating, assaying, and safely preparing radioactive materials.
- 10 5. Use of procedures to prevent or minimize contamination and/or use of proper decontamination
11 procedures.

1 **Documentation of Training and Experience to Identify an Individual on a**
2 **License as an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist**

3 (1) Experienced Authorized Nuclear Pharmacists (ANP)

4 An applicant or licensee that wants to add an experienced ANP to its commercial
5 radiopharmacy application or license only needs to provide evidence that the individual is listed
6 as an ANP on a license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) or
7 Agreement State, a permit issued by an NRC master materials licensee, a permit issued by an
8 NRC or Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued by an NRC master materials
9 broad scope permittee, and that the individual meets the recentness of training criteria
10 described in 10 CFR 35.59, "Recentness of training." The applicant may also provide evidence
11 that the individual is identified as an ANP by a commercial nuclear pharmacy authorized to
12 identify ANPs. For individuals who have been previously authorized by, but not listed on, the
13 commercial nuclear pharmacy license, medical broad scope license, or Master Materials
14 License medical broad scope permit, the applicant should submit either verification of previous
15 authorizations granted or evidence of acceptable training and experience.

16 (2) Experienced Nuclear Pharmacists Who Only Used Accelerator-Produced Nuclear
17 Materials, or Discrete Sources of Radium-226, or Both, for Nuclear Pharmacy Uses

18 During the implementation of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAAct), the NRC "grandfathered"
19 nuclear pharmacists that used only accelerator-produced radioactive materials, discrete sources
20 of radium-226 (Ra-226), or both, for nuclear pharmacy uses under the NRC waiver of August
21 31, 2005, when using these materials for the same uses. Nuclear pharmacists that used
22 accelerator-produced radionuclides or discrete sources of Ra-226 during the effective period of
23 the waiver do not have to meet the requirements of 10 CFR 35.59, or the training and
24 experience requirements in 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2)(i) or (ii), for those materials and uses.

25 The applicant or licensee that is designating one of these experienced individuals as an ANP
26 under the provisions of 10 CFR 32.72(b)(2)(iii) should document that the individual used only
27 accelerator-produced radionuclides, or discrete sources of Ra-226, for nuclear pharmacy uses
28 during the effective period of the waiver and that the materials were used for the same uses
29 requested. This documentation may be, but is not restricted to, evidence that the individual was
30 listed on an Agreement State or non-Agreement State license or permit authorizing these
31 materials for the requested uses.

32 (3) Applications That Include Individuals for Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist Recognition
33 by NRC

34 Applicants should submit NRC Form 313A (ANP) to show that the individual meets the correct
35 training and experience criteria in 10 CFR Part 35, "Medical use of byproduct material," Subpart
36 B. There are two primary training and experience routes to qualify an individual as an ANP.
37 The first is by means of certification by a board recognized by the NRC and listed on the NRC
38 Web site at <http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>) as
39 provided in 10 CFR 35.55(a).

40 Preceptor attestations must also be submitted for all individuals. The second route is by
41 meeting the structured educational program, supervised work experience, and preceptor
42 attestation requirements in 10 CFR 35.55(b).

1 (4) Recentness of Training

2 The required training and experience, including board certification, described in 10 CFR Part 35,
3 “Medical use of byproduct material,” must be obtained within the 7 years preceding the date of
4 the application, or the individual must document having had related continuing education,
5 retraining, and experience since obtaining the required training and experience. Examples of
6 acceptable continuing education and experience include the following:

7 • successful completion of classroom and laboratory review courses that include radiation
8 safety practices relative to the practice of nuclear pharmacy

9 • practical experience in nuclear pharmacy under the supervision of an ANP at the same
10 or another licensed facility that is authorized as a nuclear pharmacy

11 (5) General Instructions and Guidance for Filling Out NRC Form 313A Series

12 If the applicant wishes to identify a license and it is an Agreement State license, the applicant
13 should provide a copy of the license. If the applicant wishes to identify a Master Materials
14 License permit, the applicant should provide a copy of the permit. If the applicant wishes to
15 identify a preceptor who is authorized under a broad scope license or broad scope permit of a
16 Master Materials License, the applicant should provide a copy of the permit issued by the broad
17 scope licensee or permittee. Alternatively, the applicant may provide a statement signed by the
18 RSO or chairperson of the Radiation Safety Committee similar to the following: “ _____
19 (name of preceptor) is authorized under _____ (name of licensee/permittee) broad
20 scope license number _____ to be an ANP during _____ (time frame).”

21 **INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

22 **Name of Individual**

23 Provide the individual’s complete name so that the NRC can distinguish the training and
24 experience received from that received by others with a similar name.

25 **Note:** Do not include personal or private information (e.g., date of birth, Social Security
26 Number, home address, personal cellular phone number) as part of the qualification
27 documentation.

28 **State or Territory where Licensed**

29 Note that the NRC requires pharmacists to be licensed by a State or territory of the United
30 States, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico to practice pharmacy.

31 **Requested Authorization(s)**

32 Check all authorizations that apply and fill in the blanks as provided.

33 **Part I. Training and Experience**

34 There are always multiple pathways provided for each training and experience section. Select
35 the applicable one.

1 **Item 1. Board Certification**

2 The applicant or licensee may use this pathway if the proposed nuclear pharmacist is certified
3 by a board recognized by the NRC (to confirm that the NRC recognizes that board's
4 certifications, see NRC's Web page at
5 <http://www.nrc.gov/materials/miau/med-use-toolkit/spec-board-cert.html>).

6 **Notes:**

- 7 • An individual that is board-eligible will not be considered for this pathway until the
8 individual is actually board-certified. Further, individuals holding other board
9 certifications not recognized by the NRC will not be considered for this pathway.
- 10 • The applicant or licensee must provide a copy of the board certification and completed
11 attestation as indicated on the attached NRC Form 313A (ANP).
- 12 • As indicated on the form, additional information is needed if the board certification was
13 obtained more than 7 years ago.

14 **Item 2. Structured Educational Program for a Proposed Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist**

15 This pathway is used for those individuals who do not meet the requirements for the board
16 certification pathway and are not listed on the license as an ANP.

17 The regulatory requirements refer to a structured educational program consisting of both
18 (a) classroom and laboratory training, and (b) supervised practical experience in nuclear
19 pharmacy. All hours credited to classroom and laboratory training must relate directly to
20 radiation safety and safe handling of byproduct material and be allocated to one of the topics in
21 10 CFR 35.55(b)(1)(i).

22 The proposed ANP may receive the required classroom and laboratory training, and supervised
23 practical experience at a single training facility or at multiple training facilities; therefore, space is
24 provided to identify each location and date of training or experience. The date should be
25 provided in the month/day/year (mm/dd/yyyy) format. Under the "classroom and laboratory
26 training," provide the number of clock hours spent on each of the topics listed in the regulatory
27 requirements.

28 The proposed ANP may obtain the required "classroom and laboratory training" in any number
29 of settings, locations, and educational situations. For example, at some medical
30 teaching/university institutions, a course may be provided for that particular need and taught on
31 consecutive days. In other training programs, the period may be a semester or quarter as part
32 of the formal curriculum. Also, the classroom and laboratory training may be obtained using a
33 variety of other instructional methods. Therefore, the NRC will broadly interpret "classroom and
34 laboratory training" to include various types of instruction, including online training, as long as it
35 meets the specific clock hour requirements and the subject matter relates to radiation safety and
36 safe handling of byproduct material for the uses requested.

37 Under the "supervised practical experience in a nuclear pharmacy" section of the form, provide
38 the number of clock hours for each topic. The supervised practical experience topics for the
39 nuclear pharmacists include all the basic elements in the practice of nuclear pharmacy.
40 Therefore, all the hours of supervised experience are allocated to these topics.

1 **Note:** As indicated on the form, additional information is needed if the training and/or
2 supervised practical experience was completed more than 7 years ago.

3 **Part II. Preceptor Attestation**

4 The NRC defines the term “preceptor” in 10 CFR 35.2, “Definitions,” to mean “an individual who
5 provides, directs, or verifies training and experience required for an individual to become an AU,
6 an authorized medical physicist, an authorized nuclear pharmacist, or a Radiation Safety
7 Officer.” While the supervising individual for the practical experience in nuclear pharmacy may
8 also be the preceptor, the preceptor does not have to be the supervising individual as long as
9 the preceptor directs or verifies the training and experience required. The preceptor must attest
10 in writing regarding the training and experience of any individual to serve as an authorized
11 individual and attest that the individual has satisfactorily completed the appropriate training and
12 experience criteria and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently.
13 This preceptor also has to meet specific requirements.

14 The NRC Form 313A (ANP) Part II-Preceptor Attestation has two sections. The preceptor must
15 select either the board certification or the structured educational program when filling out the
16 first section on this page. The second and final section of the page requests specific
17 information about the preceptor’s authorization to use licensed material in addition to the
18 preceptor’s signature. If the preceptor is listed as an ANP on an Agreement State license or a
19 permit issued by an NRC master materials licensee, a permit issued by an NRC or Agreement
20 State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued by an NRC master materials broad scope
21 permittee, the licensee should submit a copy of the Agreement State license or permit along
22 with NRC Form 313A (ANP) to prove the individual is qualified to serve as a preceptor.

1
2
3

U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION FORM 313A (ANP)

Please use the most current version of this form, which may be found at:

<http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/forms/>

<p>NRC FORM 313A (ANP) <small>(06-2016)</small></p> <p>AUTHORIZED NUCLEAR PHARMACIST TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE AND PRECEPTOR ATTESTATION [10 CFR 35.55]</p>	<p>U.S. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION</p>	<p>APPROVED BY OMB: NO. 3150-0120 EXPIRES: 06/30/2019</p>																													
<p>Name of Proposed Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist</p>		<p>State or Territory Where Licensed</p>																													
<p>PART I – TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE <i>(Select one of the two methods below)</i></p>																															
<p>* Training and Experience, including board certification, must have been obtained within the 7 years preceding the date of application or the individual must have obtained related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed. Provide dates, duration, and description of continuing education and experience related to the nuclear pharmacy uses.</p>																															
<p><input type="checkbox"/> 1. Board Certification</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Provide a copy of the board certification.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">b. Skip to and complete Part II Preceptor Attestation.</p>																															
<p><input type="checkbox"/> 2. Structured Educational Program for Proposed Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">a. Classroom and Laboratory Training.</p>																															
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 35%;">Description of Training</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Location of Training</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Clock Hours</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Dates of Training*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Radiation physics and instrumentation</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Radiation protection</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chemistry of byproduct material for medical use</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Radiation biology</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">Total Hours of Training:</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Description of Training	Location of Training	Clock Hours	Dates of Training*	Radiation physics and instrumentation				Radiation protection				Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity				Chemistry of byproduct material for medical use				Radiation biology				Total Hours of Training:			
Description of Training	Location of Training	Clock Hours	Dates of Training*																												
Radiation physics and instrumentation																															
Radiation protection																															
Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity																															
Chemistry of byproduct material for medical use																															
Radiation biology																															
Total Hours of Training:																															

**AUTHORIZED NUCLEAR PHARMACIST TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE
AND PRECEPTOR ATTESTATION (continued)**

2. Structured Educational Program for Proposed Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist (continued)

b. Supervised Practical Experience in a Nuclear Pharmacy.

Description of Experience	Location of Experience/License or Permit Number of Facility	Clock Hours	Dates of Experience*
Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys			
Using and performing checks for proper operation of instruments used to determine the activity of dosages, survey meters, and, if appropriate, instruments used to measure alpha- or beta-emitting radionuclides			
Calculating, assaying, and safely preparing dosages for patients or human research subjects			
Using administrative controls to avoid medical events in administration of byproduct material			
Using procedures to prevent or minimize radioactive contamination and using proper decontamination procedures			
Total Hours of Experience:			
Supervising Individual			

c. Go to and complete Part II Preceptor Attestation.

**AUTHORIZED NUCLEAR PHARMACIST TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE
AND PRECEPTOR ATTESTATION (continued)**

PART II – PRECEPTOR ATTESTATION

Note: This part must be completed by the individual's preceptor. The preceptor does not have to be the supervising individual as long as the preceptor provides, directs, or verifies training and experience required. If more than one preceptor is necessary to document experience, obtain a separate preceptor statement from each.

First Section

Check one of the following:

Board Certification

I attest that _____ has satisfactorily completed the requirements in
Name of Proposed Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist

10 CFR 35.55(a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.

OR

Structured Educational Program

I attest that _____ has satisfactorily completed a 700-hour structured
Name of Proposed Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist

educational program consisting of both 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training, and practical experience in nuclear pharmacy, as required by 10 CFR 35.55(b)(1) and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.

Second Section

Complete the following for preceptor attestation and signature:

I am an Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist for _____,
Nuclear Pharmacy or Medical Facility

License/Permit Number

Name of Preceptor	Signature	Telephone Number	Date
-------------------	-----------	------------------	------

1

APPENDIX E

2

**TYPICAL DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE
RADIATION SAFETY OFFICER**

3

Typical Duties and Responsibilities of The Radiation Safety Officer

The Radiation Safety Officer's (RSO's) duties and responsibilities include ensuring radiological safety and compliance with U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) and U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations and with the conditions of the license (see Figure E-1).

Typically, these duties and responsibilities include ensuring that:

- General surveillance is provided over all activities involving radioactive material, including routine monitoring, special surveys, and responding to events.
- Security of radioactive material will be maintained at all times. For licensees possessing an aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material, he or she will participate in the development and implementation of a security program for radioactive material in accordance with 10 CFR Part 37. A "Category 1 quantity of radioactive material" and a "Category 2 quantity of radioactive material" are defined terms in 10 CFR 37.5, and the radionuclides referenced in these 10 CFR 37.5 definitions are listed in Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37.
- Incidents are responded to, investigated, their cause(s) and appropriate corrective action(s) are identified, and timely corrective action(s) are taken.
- Proper authorities are notified of incidents such as damage, fire, or theft.
- Corrective actions are developed, implemented, and documented when violations of regulations or license conditions or program weaknesses are identified.
- All activities are immediately terminated following any unsafe condition or activity that is found to be a threat to public health and safety.
- He or she is the primary source of radiation protection information for personnel at all levels of responsibility.
- All radiation workers are properly trained.
- Procedures for the safe use of radioactive materials are developed and implemented.
- The licensee's procedures and controls, based upon sound radiation protection principles, are periodically reviewed to ensure that occupational doses and doses to members of the public are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA). Documentation is maintained to demonstrate, by measurement or calculation, that the total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) to the individual member of the public likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed operation does not exceed the annual limit.
- Prospective evaluations are performed of occupational exposures, and those individuals likely to receive, in a year, a radiation dose in excess of 10 percent of the allowable limits that are provided personnel monitoring devices.
- When necessary, personnel monitoring devices are used and exchanged at the proper intervals, and records of the results of such monitoring are maintained.

- 1 • The performance of fume hoods and gloveboxes used for volatile radioactive material
2 work are monitored for proper operation.
- 3 • The receipt, opening, and delivery of all packages of radioactive material arriving at the
4 nuclear pharmacy are overseen and coordinated.
- 5 • An inventory of all radioactive materials is maintained, and the types and quantities of
6 radionuclides at the facility are limited to the forms and amounts authorized by the
7 license.
- 8 • Sealed sources are leak-tested at required intervals.
- 9 • There is effective management of the radioactive waste program, including
10 effluent monitoring.
- 11 • Packaging and transport of radioactive material is in accordance with all applicable
12 DOT requirements.
- 13 • The current license document and all of the document(s) referenced in the last condition
14 of the license are maintained.
- 15 • License amendment and renewal requests, and notifications of new authorized nuclear
16 pharmacists (ANPs), authorized users (AUs), or other changes relative to the license are
17 submitted in a timely manner.
- 18 • Radiation Safety Program audits are performed at least annually and documented.
- 19 • He or she acts as liaison to the NRC.
- 20 • All required records are properly maintained.

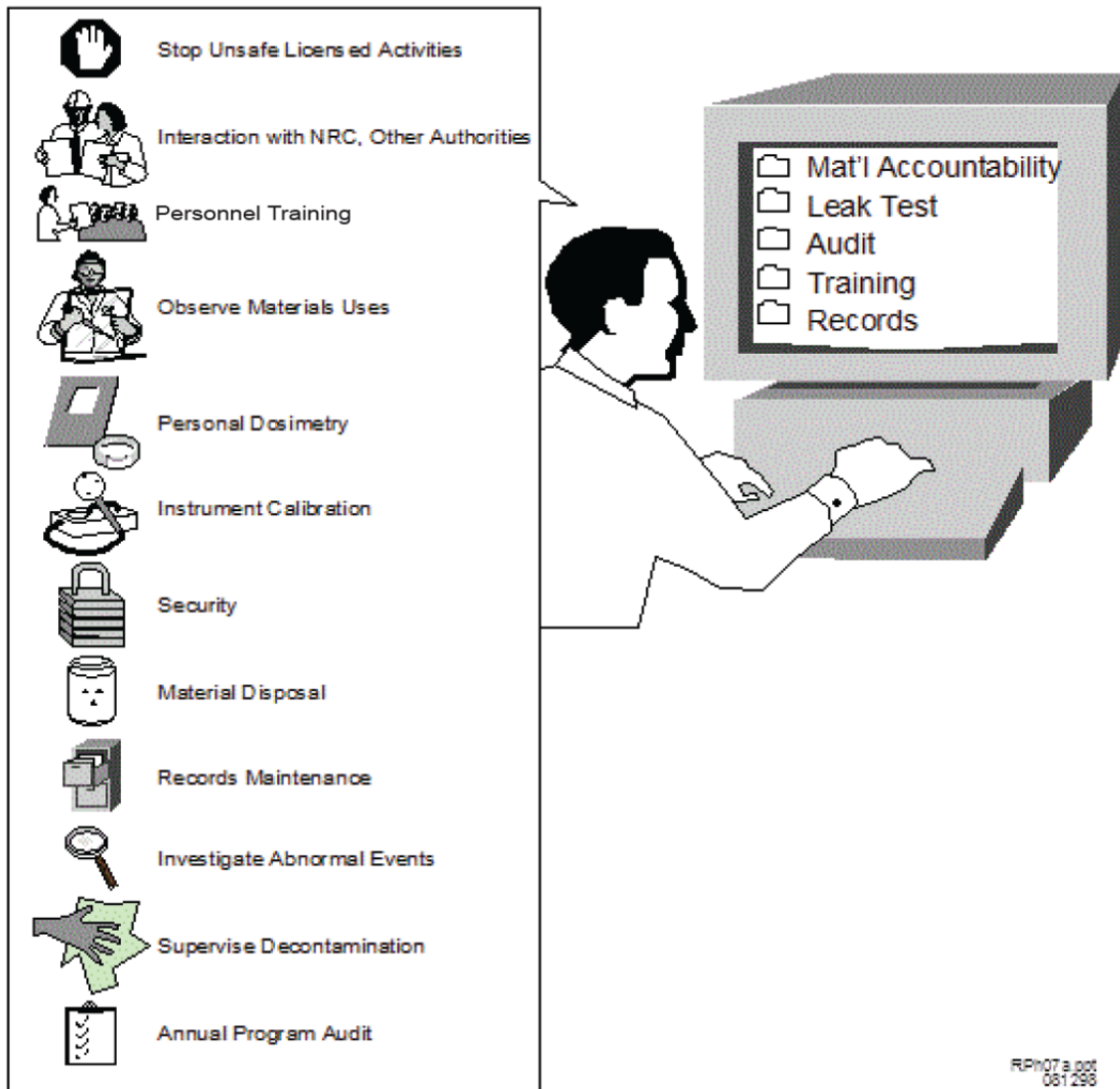


Figure E-1. Typical Duties and Responsibilities of the RSO

1 **Model Delegation of Authority**

2 Memo

3 To: Radiation Safety Officer
4 From: Chief Executive Officer
5 Subject: Delegation of Authority

6 You, _____, have been appointed radiation safety officer and
7 are responsible for ensuring the safe and secure use of radiation. You are responsible for
8 managing the Radiation Protection Program; identifying radiation protection problems; initiating,
9 recommending, or providing corrective actions; verifying implementation of corrective actions;
10 stopping unsafe activities; and ensuring compliance with regulations. You are hereby delegated
11 the authority necessary to meet those responsibilities, including prohibiting the use of byproduct
12 material by employees who do not meet the necessary requirements and shutting down
13 operations, when justified, to maintain radiation safety. You are required to notify management
14 if staff does not cooperate and does not address radiation safety issues. In addition, you are
15 free to raise issues with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission at any time. It is estimated
16 that you will spend _____ hours per week conducting radiation protection activities.

17 _____
18 Signature of Management Representative

Date

19 I accept the above responsibilities,

20 _____
21 Signature of Radiation Safety Officer

Date

22 cc: Affected department heads

1

APPENDIX F

2

SUGGESTED COMMERCIAL RADIOPHARMACY AUDIT CHECKLIST

1 **Suggested Commercial Radiopharmacy Audit Checklist**

2 **Note:** All areas indicated in audit notes may not be applicable to every license and may not
3 need to be addressed during each audit. For example, licensees do not need to address areas
4 that do not apply to the licensee’s activities, and activities that have not occurred since the last
5 audit need not be reviewed at the next audit. Effective audits include observations of licensed
6 activities being conducted and staff demonstrations of how they would respond to normal and
7 abnormal situations based on credible scenarios posed by the auditor.

8 Date of This Audit _____

9 Date of Last Audit _____

10 Next Audit Date _____

11 Auditor _____

12 Date _____

13 _____
14 (Signature)

15 Management Review _____ Date _____

16 _____
17 _____
18 (Signature)

19 **Audit History**

20 A. Last audit of this location conducted on (date)

21 B. Were previous audits conducted annually? [10 CFR 20.1101]

22 C. Were records of previous audits maintained? [10 CFR 20.2102, “Records of radiation
23 protection programs”]

24 D. Were any deficiencies identified during the last 2 audits or 2 years, whichever is longer?

25 E. Were corrective actions taken? (Look for repeated deficiencies.)

1 **Organization and Scope of Program**

2 A. If the mailing address or places of use changed, was the license amended?
3 [10 CFR 30.34]

4 B. If ownership changed or bankruptcy filed, was the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory
5 Commission's (NRC's) prior consent obtained or was the NRC notified?
6 [10 CFR 30.34, "Terms and conditions of licenses or license conditions (L/C)"]

7 C. Authorized Nuclear Pharmacists

8 1. New Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist (ANP) since last audit? If so, does new
9 ANP meet NRC training requirements? [10 CFR 32.72, 10 CFR 35.2,
10 10 CFR 35.55(b)]

11 2. If an individual began work as an ANP, was NRC notified within 30 days or was
12 license amended? [10 CFR 32.72, 10 CFR 35.13(b), 10 CFR 35.14(a)]

13 D. Radiation Safety Officer

14 1. New Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) since last audit? If so, does new RSO meet
15 NRC training requirements?

16 2. If the RSO was changed, was license amended?

17 3. Is RSO fulfilling his/her duties?

18 4. To whom does RSO report?

19 E. Authorized Users

20 1. New authorized user (AU) since last audit? If so, does new AU meet NRC
21 training requirements?

22 2. If an AU was added, was license amended?

23 F. If the designated contact person for NRC changed, was NRC notified?

24 G. Type and quantity of byproduct material

25 1. Does the license authorize all of NRC-regulated radionuclides possessed?

26 2. Is actual possession of those radionuclides within the limits on the license?

27 **Facilities**

28 A. Are facilities as described in NRC license application?

29 B. If facilities have changed, has NRC license been amended?

1 **Equipment and Instrumentation**

- 2 A. Are there a sufficient number and type of instruments capable of detecting the type and
3 energy of radiation(s)?
- 4 B. Are instruments and equipment used for quantitative radiation measurements calibrated
5 periodically for the radiation measured? [10 CFR 20.1501, "General"]
- 6 C. Are calibration records maintained? [10 CFR 20.2103(a)]
- 7 D. If instrument calibration is performed in-house, have appropriate calibration procedures
8 been developed, implemented, and maintained?
- 9 E. Is there sufficient shielding (L-block, etc.) for work with radionuclides?
- 10 F. Are generators housed in a separate room and/or properly shielded to keep doses as
11 low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA)?
- 12 G. Are procedures established for identifying, evaluating, and reporting safety component
13 defects? [10 CFR 21.21, "Notification of failure to comply or existence of a defect and its
14 evaluation"]
- 15 H. Dose Calibrators for Photon-Emitters [10 CFR 32.72(c)]
- 16 1. Constancy, at least once each day before assay of patient dosages
17 (plus or minus 10 percent)?
- 18 2. Linearity, at installation and at required frequency (plus or minus 10 percent)?
- 19 3. Geometry dependence, at installation (plus or minus 10 percent)?
- 20 4. Accuracy, at installation and at required frequency (plus or minus 10 percent)?
- 21 5. After repair, adjustment, or relocation of the dose calibrator, were appropriate
22 tests above repeated?
- 23 I. Dose Measurement Systems for Beta- and Alpha-Emitters [10 CFR 32.72(c)]
- 24 1. Calibrated for each isotope used, with that isotope?
- 25 2. Constancy, at least once each day before assay of patient dosages
26 (plus or minus 10 percent)?
- 27 3. Geometry dependence, at installation (plus or minus 10 percent)?
- 28 4. Accuracy, at installation and at manufacturer's recommended frequency
29 (plus or minus 10 percent)?
- 30 5. Linearity, at installation and at manufacturer's recommended frequency
31 (plus or minus 10 percent)?

1 6. After repair, adjustment, or relocation of the dose calibrator, were appropriate
2 tests above repeated?

3 **Area Surveys and Contamination Control [10 CFR 20.1501]**

4 A. Are area surveys being performed at applicable locations and required frequencies? Are
5 records maintained? [10 CFR 20.2103, "Records of surveys"]

6 B. Are removable contamination surveys being performed at applicable locations and
7 required frequencies? Are records maintained? [10 CFR 20.2103]

8 C. Was prompt and appropriate corrective action taken and documented when excess
9 radiation or contamination levels were detected?

10 **Leak Tests**

11 A. Was each sealed source leak tested every 6 months or at other prescribed intervals?

12 B. Was the leak test performed according to the license?

13 C. Are records of results retained with the appropriate information included?

14 D. Were any sources found leaking and if yes, was the NRC notified?

15 **Sealed Source Inventory**

16 A. Is a record kept showing the receipt of each sealed source? [10 CFR 30.51(a)(1)]

17 B. Are all sealed sources physically inventoried every 6 months?

18 C. Are records of inventory results with appropriate information maintained?

19 **Training and Instructions to Workers**

20 A. Were all workers who are likely to exceed 1 mSv [100 mrem] in a year instructed per
21 10 CFR 19.12, "Instruction to workers"? Was refresher training provided, as needed?
22 Are records maintained? [10 CFR 30.34, "Terms and conditions of licenses"]

23 B. Were other workers trained as needed (e.g., radiopharmacy technicians, AUs,
24 couriers/drivers, ancillary personnel)? Are records maintained? [10 CFR 30.34]

25 C. Are workers knowledgeable of applicable 10 CFR Part 20, radiation protection
26 procedures, emergency response procedures, and license conditions?

27 D. Was HAZMAT training provided, if required? [49 CFR 172.700, 49 CFR 172.701,
28 49 CFR 172.702, 49 CFR 172.704]

1 **Material Use Control and Transfer**

- 2 A. Are restricted and unrestricted areas delineated?
- 3 B. Are radioactive materials that are stored in a controlled or unrestricted area secured
4 from unauthorized access or removal? [10 CFR 20.1801]
- 5 C. Are radioactive materials that are in a controlled or unrestricted area and not in storage
6 controlled and maintained under constant surveillance? [10 CFR 20.1802]
- 7 D. Are there procedures for receiving and opening packages? [10 CFR 20.1906,
8 "Procedures for receiving and opening packages"]
- 9 E. Is byproduct material transferred only to authorized recipients?
10 [10 CFR 30.41; 10 CFR 32.71; 10 CFR 32.72, "Manufacture, preparation, or transfer for
11 commercial distribution of radioactive drugs containing byproduct material for medical
12 use under Part 35;" 10 CFR 32.74]
- 13 F. Are records kept of receipt and transfer? [10 CFR 30.51, "Records"]
- 14 G. For licensees possessing aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive
15 materials referenced in Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37, is the access program content
16 and implementation reviewed at least annually in accordance with the requirements in
17 10 CFR Part 37.33?
- 18 H. For licensees possessing aggregated Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive
19 materials referenced in Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37, is the security program content
20 and implementation reviewed at least annually in accordance with the requirements in
21 10 CFR Part 37.55?

22 **Personnel Radiation Protection**

- 23 A. Are ALARA considerations incorporated into the Radiation Protection Program?
24 [10 CFR 20.1101(b)]
- 25 B. Were prospective evaluations performed and documented showing that unmonitored
26 individuals receive less than or equal to 10 percent of the limit? [10 CFR 20.1502(a)]
27 Did these evaluations consider doses to minors [10 CFR 20.1502(a)(2)] and declared
28 pregnant women [10 CFR 20.1502(a)(3)]?
- 29 C. Did unmonitored individuals' activities change during the year, which could put them
30 over 10 percent of limit?
- 31 D. If yes to C. above, was a new evaluation performed?
- 32 E. Is external dosimetry required (individuals likely to receive greater than 10 percent of
33 limit)? And is dosimetry provided to these individuals?
- 34 1. Is the dosimetry supplier NVLAP-approved? [10 CFR 20.1501(c)]
- 35 2. Are the dosimeters exchanged at the appropriate frequency?

- 1 3. Are dosimetry reports reviewed by the RSO when they are received?
- 2 4. Are the records on NRC Forms or equivalent completed? [10 CFR 20.2104(d),
3 10 CFR 20.2106(c)]
- 4 a. NRC-Form 4 "Cumulative Occupational Dose History" completed?
- 5 b. NRC-Form 5 "Occupational Dose Record for a Monitoring Period"
6 completed?
- 7 5. Declared pregnant worker/embryo/fetus
- 8 a. If a worker declared her pregnancy, was compliance with
9 10 CFR 20.1208, "Dose equivalent to an embryo/fetus," achieved?
- 10 b. Were records kept of the embryo/fetus dose? [10 CFR 20.2106(e)]
- 11 F. Are individuals monitored for internal dose if they are likely to receive greater than
12 10 percent of the annual limit on intake (ALI)?
- 13 G. Are workers notified annually of their exposures?
- 14 H. Are records of exposures, surveys, monitoring, and evaluations maintained?
15 [10 CFR 20.2102, "Records of radiation protection programs;" 10 CFR 20.2103,
16 "Records of surveys;" 10 CFR 20.2106, "Records of individual monitoring results"]
- 17 I. If required by 10 CFR 20.2206, "Reports of individual monitoring," were individual
18 monitoring results reported annually to the NRC?

19 **Waste Management**

- 20 A. Waste storage areas
- 21 1. Is storage area properly posted? [10 CFR 20.1902]
- 22 2. Are containers properly labeled? [10 CFR 20.1904]
- 23 B. Decay-in-Storage
- 24 1. Do radionuclides being stored all have physical half-lives less than 120 days?
- 25 2. Are radionuclides being segregated for storage according to half-life?
- 26 3. Before waste is disposed of
- 27 a. Is a survey performed at the container surface with an appropriate survey
28 instrument set on its most sensitive scale, with no interposed shielding, to
29 determine that its radioactivity cannot be distinguished from low background?
- 30 b. Are all radiation labels removed or obliterated, as appropriate?
- 31 4. Are records kept?

- 1 C. Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage.
- 2 1. Is licensed material readily soluble (or readily dispersible biological material) in
3 water? [10 CFR 20.2003, "Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage"]
- 4 2. Does the quantity of licensed material that the licensee releases into the sewer
5 each month averaged over the monthly volume of water released into the sewer
6 not exceed the concentration specified in 10 CFR Part 20 Appendix B, Table 3?
- 7 3. If more than one radionuclide is released, does the sum of the ratios of the
8 average monthly discharge of a radionuclide to the corresponding limit in 10 CFR
9 Part 20, Appendix B, Table 3, not exceed unity?
- 10 4. Does the total quantity of licensed material released into the sanitary sewerage
11 system in a year not exceed the limits specified in 10 CFR 20.2003(a)(4)?

12 D. Transfer to Authorized Recipient

- 13 1. Is waste being transferred to a person specifically authorized to receive it?
14 [10 CFR 20.2001, "General requirements"]
- 15 2. Is waste properly manifested? [10 CFR 20.2006]

16 **Receipt of Radioactive Waste from Customers**

- 17 A. Does returned waste consist only of items that contained radioactive materials that the
18 radiopharmacy supplied (e.g., pharmacy supplied syringes, vials)?
- 19 B. Are waste packages checked for removable contamination upon receipt?

20 **Effluents**

- 21 A. Are effluents from materials being maintained ALARA?
- 22 B. Are fume hoods checked to confirm an adequate airflow?
- 23 C. Is effluent monitored to determine activity being released?
- 24 D. Are filters being used and maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions and
25 pharmacy procedures?

26 **Public Dose**

- 27 A. Are licensed activities conducted such that doses to members of the public from
28 exposure to radioactive materials, such as radioactive effluents, are below 1 mSv
29 [100 mrem] TEDE in a year? [10 CFR 20.1301(a)(1)]
- 30 B. Was the constraint on air emissions met such that an individual member of the public will
31 not receive a TEDE in excess of 0.1 mSv [10 mrem] in a year? [10 CFR 20.1101(d)]
- 32 C. Have surveys and/or evaluations been performed per 10 CFR 20.1501(a)?

1 1. Have there been any changes to the facility, storage of licensed materials, or the
2 amount and/or types of licensed activities? If so, was a new survey or reevaluation
3 performed?

4 D. Does the dose in unrestricted areas exceed 0.02 mSv [2 mrem] in any 1 hour?
5 [10 CFR 20.1301(a)(2)]

6 E. Are sufficient records maintained to demonstrate compliance? [10 CFR 20.2103;
7 10 CFR 20.2107, "Records of dose to individual members of the public"]

8 F. Are licensed materials stored in a manner that would prevent unauthorized access or
9 removal? [10 CFR 20.1801]

10 **Use and Emergency Procedures**

11 A. Are procedures for safe use of radioactive materials and emergency procedures
12 developed and implemented?

13 B. Do the procedures contain the required elements?

14 C. Are radioactive materials being handled safely?

15 D. Does the staff use protective clothing, personnel monitors, and other equipment as
16 appropriate?

17 E. Is assistance coordinated with outside agencies for emergency response
18 (e.g., fire department)?

19 F. Did any emergencies occur?

20 1. If so, were they handled properly?

21 2. Were appropriate corrective actions taken?

22 3. Was NRC notification and reporting completed as required? [10 CFR 20.2201,
23 "Reports of theft or loss of licensed material;" 10 CFR 20.2202, "Notification of
24 incidents;" 10 CFR 20.2203; 10 CFR 30.50]

25 **Transportation**

26 A. Are DOT Type A or other authorized packages used? [49 CFR 173.415, "Authorized
27 Type A packages"]

28 B. Are package performance test records on file?

29 C. Does each package have two labels (e.g., Yellow-II) with transportation index (TI),
30 Nuclide, Activity, and Hazard Class? [49 CFR 172 -Subpart E, "Labeling"]

31 D. Are packages properly marked? [49 CFR 172- Subpart D, "Marking"]

32 E. Are packages closed and sealed during transport? [49 CFR 173.412(a) – for Type A
33 packages; 49 CFR 173.475(f)]

- 1 F. Are shipping papers properly prepared and used? [49 CFR 172 Subpart C,
2 "Shipping Papers"]
- 3 G. Do shipping papers contain proper entries? [Shipping name; Hazard Class; Identification
4 Number (UN Number); Total Quantity; Package Type; Nuclide; Reportable Quantity
5 (RQ); Physical and Chemical Form; Activity (SI units required); Category of Label; TI;
6 Shipper's Name, Certification, and Signature; Emergency Response Phone Number;
7 Emergency Response Information; and Cargo Aircraft Only (if applicable)]
8 [49 CFR 172-Subpart C, "Shipping Papers"]
- 9 H. Are shipping papers within driver's reach and readily accessible during transport?
10 [49 CFR 177.817(e)]
- 11 I. Are packages secured against movement? [49 CFR 177.834, "General requirements;"
12 [49 CFR 177.842, "Class 7 (radioactive) material"]
- 13 J. Are incidents reported to DOT? [49 CFR 171.15, "Immediate notice of certain
14 hazardous materials incidents," 49 CFR 171.16, "Detailed hazardous materials
15 incident reports"]
- 16 K. If Category 1 and 2 materials referenced in Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 37 are
17 transported, are safety and security plans in accordance with 49 CFR Part 172,
18 Subpart I (i.e., 49 CFR 172.800—Purpose and applicability, and 172.802—Components
19 of a security plan) and 10 CFR Part 37, Subpart D, "Physical Protection in Transit"?

20 **Auditor's Independent Survey Measurements (If Made)**

- 21 A. Provide the type, location, results of measurements, and survey date. Also note the
22 survey instrument used, serial number, calibration date. Does any radiation level
23 exceed regulatory limits? [10 CFR 20.1501(a), 10 CFR 20.1301(a)(2)]

24 **Notification and Reports**

- 25 A. Was any radioactive material lost or stolen? If so, were reports made?
26 [10 CFR 20.2201, 10 CFR 30.50]
- 27 B. Did any reportable incidents occur? Were reports made?
28 [10 CFR 20.2202, 10 CFR 30.50]
- 29 C. Did any overexposures or high radiation levels occur? If so, were they reported?
30 [10 CFR 20.2203, 10 CFR 30.50]
- 31 D. Were any packages received with surface contamination and/or external radiation levels
32 that exceeded regulatory limits? If so, were they reported to the NRC?
33 [10 CFR 20.1906(d)]
- 34 E. If any events (as described in items A through D above) occurred, what was the root
35 cause? Were appropriate notifications made and corrective actions taken?
- 36 F. Is the management/RSO aware of the telephone number (301-816-5100) for the NRC
37 Emergency Operations Center?

1 **Posting and Labeling**

- 2 A. Is NRC-Form 3, "Notice to Workers" posted? [10 CFR 19.11, "Posting of notices to
3 workers"]
- 4 B. Are NRC regulations and license documents posted or is a notice posted?
5 [10 CFR 19.11, 10 CFR 21.6, "Posting requirements;" Section 206 of Energy
6 Reorganization Act of 1974]
- 7 C. Are other posting and labeling requirements met? [10 CFR 20.1902, "Posting
8 requirements;" 10 CFR 20.1904]

9 **Recordkeeping for Decommissioning**

- 10 A. Are records kept of information important to decommissioning? [10 CFR 30.35(g)]
- 11 B. Do records include all information outlined in 10 CFR 30.35(g)?

12 **Bulletins and Information Notices**

- 13 A. Are NRC Bulletins, NRC Information Notices (INs), Office of NMSS
14 Newsletters received?
- 15 B. Was appropriate training and action taken in response?

16 **Special License Conditions**

- 17 A. Was compliance with special license conditions achieved?

18 **Deficiencies Identified During Audit; Corrective Actions**

- 19 A. Summarize problems/deficiencies identified during the audit.
- 20 B. If problems/deficiencies were identified in this audit, describe corrective actions
21 planned or taken to prevent recurrence. Include date(s) when corrective actions
22 are implemented.
- 23 C. Provide any other recommendations for improvement.

24 **Evaluation of Other Factors**

- 25 A. Is senior management appropriately involved with the Radiation Protection Program
26 and/or RSO oversight?
- 27 B. Does the RSO have sufficient time to perform his/her radiation safety duties?
- 28 C. Is there sufficient staff to support the Radiation Protection Program?

1

APPENDIX G

2

GENERAL RADIATION MONITORING INSTRUMENT SELECTION

3

GUIDELINES AND RADIATION INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION GUIDELINES

1 **General Radiation Monitoring Instrument Selection Guidelines and** 2 **Radiation Instrument Calibration Guidelines**

3 **Radiation Instrument Selection Guidelines**

4 Licensees must possess and use calibrated and operable radiation detection and measurement
5 instruments that are sufficiently sensitive to detect and measure the type and energy of the
6 radiation used. Applicants should consider the scope of activities that will be performed at their
7 facility in order to determine the number and type of instruments necessary to support licensed
8 activities. Licensees typically possess two or more portable or hand-held instruments to monitor
9 radiological conditions, detect contamination, and perform package preparation and receipt
10 surveys. Portable instrumentation includes ionization chambers as well as other
11 instrumentation such as count-rate meters that are supported by a variety of handheld probes or
12 detectors that can be used to detect various types of radiation. These include Geiger-Mueller
13 (GM) detectors, sodium iodide (NaI) scintillation detectors, and plastic scintillation detectors.
14 Additionally, licensees may possess stationary or fixed instrumentation, such as well-type
15 scintillation counters, area monitors, stack monitors, or continuous air monitors.

16 When deciding on which types of instruments are appropriate for the intended use, licensees
17 may wish to consult with the instrumentation or equipment manufacturer or vendor to obtain
18 specifications. The instrument should be capable of detecting the type of radiation (alpha, beta,
19 gamma) and be sensitive to the energy or energy range of the radiation to be measured
20 (e.g., keV, MeV). The characteristics of the instrument, including principles of operation and
21 expected efficiency for the type and energy of the radiation being measured, should be
22 understood by the licensee before use.

23 Applicants may wish to consider the following instrument selection guidelines:

- 24 • Alpha emitters and low-energy beta emitters, such as carbon-14 and sulfur-35, are
25 difficult to detect with GM probes. The detection efficiency generally is about 2 percent
26 for low-energy beta emitters. Licensees should use the proper surveying method
27 (e.g., speed and height above surface), in order to perform adequate surveys.
28 Additionally, wipes should be taken and counted with a liquid scintillation counter (LSC)
29 to verify potential removable contamination.
- 30 • Medium- to high-energy beta emitters, such as P-32 and Ca-45, can be detected with a
31 pancake GM probe. The efficiency ranges from 15 percent to 40 percent, depending on
32 the beta energy.
- 33 • Low-energy gamma emitters, such as I-125, can be detected with a NaI probe or a
34 thin-window GM probe (pancake or thin end-window). If the NaI probe possesses a thin
35 window and thin crystal, the detection efficiency is approximately 20 percent. If a
36 pancake or thin end-window GM probe is used, the detection efficiency is significantly
37 lower and care should be taken to ensure that the GM probe is capable of detecting any
38 established action levels.
- 39 • Medium- to high-energy gamma emitters, such as I-131 or high-energy photon emitters,
40 such as F-18, can be detected with either GM or NaI probes, depending on the required
41 sensitivity. In general, the sensitivity of GM probes is much lower than for NaI probes.

1 Further guidance regarding instrumentation can be found in Chapter 9 of the Handbook of
2 Health Physics and Radiological Health, Third Edition, Edited by Bernard Shleien,
3 Lester A. Slaback, Jr., and Brian Kent Birky, 1998.

4 **Model Radiation Survey Instrument Calibration Program**

5 **Radiation Instrument Calibration Guidelines**

6 This appendix does not contain a step-by-step procedure for performing instrument calibrations.
7 Instead, it provides general guidelines that licensees should consider when developing an
8 instrument calibration program and when developing specific instrument calibration procedures.
9 Licensees should refer to instrument manufacturer instructions and/or nationally recognized
10 standards when developing instrument calibration procedures.

11 When developing calibration procedures, licensees should consider the conditions under which
12 calibrations will be performed, such as the space available to perform calibrations, any
13 necessary shielding, and any anticipated radiation exposures to personnel and members of the
14 public. Other considerations include the procurement of any necessary equipment, including
15 appropriate radiation sources to perform calibrations. The calibration program should be
16 designed to provide the desired or necessary degree of accuracy.

17 **Training**

18 Before independently calibrating radiation survey instruments, an individual should complete
19 both classroom and on-the-job training as follows:

20 • Classroom training may be in the form of lecture, video, computer-based, or self-study
21 and will cover the following subject areas:

22 — principles and practices of radiation protection;

23 — radioactivity measurements, monitoring techniques, and the use of radiation
24 detection instruments;

25 — mathematics related to the use and measurement of radioactivity; and

26 — biological effects of radiation

27 • On-the-job training will consist of the following:

28 — observing authorized personnel performing radiation survey
29 instrument calibration; and

30 — conducting radiation survey meter calibrations under the supervision and in the
31 physical presence of an individual already authorized to perform calibrations

1 **Facilities and Equipment for Calibration of Dose Rate or Exposure Rate Instruments**

2 To reduce doses received by individuals not calibrating radiation survey instruments,
3 calibrations will be conducted in an isolated area of the facility or at times when no one else
4 is present.

5 The calibration source used for calibrating dose and dose rate measuring instruments should be
6 well-collimated, and the calibration area should be designed to minimize scatter of radiation,
7 which could affect the calibration process.

8 The calibration area should be appropriately controlled so that persons entering the area will be
9 aware if a radiation source is in use. Evaluate posting of the calibration area with appropriate
10 radiation warning signs, as required by Subpart J of 10 CFR 20.

11 Individuals conducting calibrations of radiation survey instruments will wear assigned dosimetry.

12 Individuals conducting calibrations will use a calibrated and operable radiation survey
13 instrument to ensure that unexpected changes in exposure rates are identified and corrected.

14 **Frequency of Calibration of Radiation Measurement Instruments and Equipment**

15 A licensee committed to a routine or emergency radiation survey program should perform an
16 acceptable calibration of all radiation measurement instruments and equipment at the frequency
17 specified in NRC regulations, annually, or at the frequency recommended by the manufacturer,
18 whichever period is shorter.

19 Special calibrations should be performed at any time there is reason to believe that the
20 operating characteristics of a radiation measurement instrument have changed, by repair or
21 alteration, or whenever system performance is observed to change significantly.

22 Routine maintenance of radiation measurements instruments should be performed as
23 recommended by the manufacturer.

24 Primary or secondary standard instruments used to calibrate radiation measurement
25 instruments should be inspected frequently for consistency of performance.

26 **Calibration Sources for Dose and Dose Rate Measuring Instruments**

27 A radioactive sealed source(s) will be used for calibrating dose and dose rate measuring
28 radiation survey instruments, and this source will have the following characteristics:

- 29 • The source should approximate a point source.
- 30 • Calibration fields from gamma sources should be known with an accuracy when
31 compared to secondary or primary national standards of 5 percent for dose rates greater
32 than or equal to 1.0 $\mu\text{Gy/h}$ [0.1 mrad/h] and 10 percent for dose rates less than
33 1.0 $\mu\text{Gy/h}$ [0.1 mrad/h].
- 34 • The source should contain a radionuclide that emits radiation of identical or similar type
35 and energy as the environment in which the calibrated device will be used.

- 1 • The source should be strong enough to give an exposure rate of at least
2 7.7 microcoulomb per kilogram per hour [30 milliroentgen per hour] at 100 centimeters
3 {e.g., 3.1 gigabecquerels [85 millicuries] of cesium-137 or 780 megabecquerels
4 [21 millicuries] of cobalt-60}.

5 **Note:** Inverse square and radioactive decay laws should be used to correct changes in
6 exposure rate due to changes in distance or source decay.

7 **Calibration of Dose or Dose Rate Measuring Instruments**

8 There are three kinds of scales frequently used on dose and dose-rate survey meters. These
9 are calibrated as follows:

- 10 • **Linear readout instruments** with a single calibration control for all scales should be
11 adjusted at the point recommended by the manufacturer or at a point within the normal
12 range of use. Instruments with calibration controls for each scale should be adjusted on
13 each scale. After adjustment, check the response of the instrument at approximately
14 20 percent and 80 percent of full scale. Instrument readings should be within $\pm x$ of the
15 conventionally true value for the following ranges:

- 16 — Background to 10 $\mu\text{Gy/h}$ [1.0 mrad/h]; $\pm x = \pm 30\%$
17 — 10 $\mu\text{Gy/h}$ [1.0 mrad/h] to 1.0 mGy/h [100 mrad/h]; $\pm x = \pm 20\%$
18 — 1.0 mGy/h [100 mrad/h] to 10 Gy/h [1,000 Rad/h]; $\pm x = \pm 10\%$

- 19 • **Logarithmic readout instruments**, which commonly have a single-readout scale
20 spanning several decades, normally have two or more adjustments. Adjust the
21 instrument for each scale according to site specifications or the manufacturer's
22 specifications. After adjustment, check the calibration at a minimum of one point on
23 each decade. Instrument readings should have a maximum deviation from the
24 conventionally true value as described for linear readout instruments.

- 25 • **Digital readout instruments** should be calibrated the same as linear
26 readout instruments.

27 **Note:** Readings above 50 microcoulomb per kilogram per hour [200 milliroentgen per hour]
28 need not be calibrated, unless the licensee expects to make measurements at higher dose
29 rates; regardless, such scales should be checked for operation and response to radiation.

30 **Calibration of Surface Contamination Measurement Instruments**

31 Instruments used to detect surface contamination usually consist of a count-rate meter and a
32 detector that is appropriate for the type of radiation(s) being measured.

33 The efficiency of radiation survey meters must be determined by using radiation sources
34 with similar energies and types of radiation that users of the radiation survey instrument intend
35 to measure.

36 If each scale has a calibration potentiometer, the reading should be adjusted to respond to the
37 calibration source at approximately 80 percent of full scale, and the response at approximately
38 20 percent of full scale should be observed. If only one calibration potentiometer is available,
39 the response should be adjusted at mid-scale on one of the scales, and response on the other

1 scales should be observed. The instrument efficiency factor (e.g., cpm/dpm) thus obtained
2 should have a signal-to-noise ratio, including the compilation of source and instrument
3 uncertainties, of $\pm x$ for the following ranges:

4 • alpha measurement

5 — Bq/cm² to 2.0 Bq/cm² [60 to 12,000 dpm/100 cm²]; $\pm x = \pm 20\%$

6 — 2.0 Bq/cm² to 200 Bq/cm² [12,000 to 1,200,000 dpm/100 cm²]; $\pm x = \pm 10\%$

7 • beta measurement

8 — 0.05 Bq/cm² to 2.0 Bq/cm² [300 to 12,000 dpm/100 cm²]; $\pm x = \pm 20\%$

9 — 2.0 Bq/cm² to 200 Bq/cm² [12,000 to 1,200,000 dpm/100 cm²]; $\pm x = \pm 10\%$

10 **Calibration of Analytical Instruments Such as Liquid Scintillation Counters, Gamma**
11 **Counters, Gas Flow Proportional Counters, and Multichannel Analyzers**

12 Analytical instruments used to determine radioactivity in a sample may be specialized
13 equipment according to the type of samples to be analyzed and the types and quantities of
14 radioactivity to be measured. Typically, the sample sizes and activities are very small and can
15 be difficult to measure. Sample collection and preparation may differ for the various analytical
16 instruments, so manufacturer procedures and industry standard practices should be followed.
17 Such analytical instruments should be calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's
18 instructions. Analytical instruments typically require routine maintenance and verification
19 procedures to ensure that they are operating properly when used.

20 As with calibration of other radiation measurement instruments, calibration of analytical
21 instruments use a radioactive sealed source(s). These should be suitable for the geometry of
22 the sample(s) to be analyzed. The calibration source(s) should have a known activity(ies) and
23 be of similar type and energy as the radioactive materials to be analyzed. The analysis should
24 be sensitive enough to detect the lowest levels of radioactivity desired. Correction of results for
25 quenching, self-absorption, and other factors may be required, depending on the analytical
26 instrument, the samples type, and other environmental conditions.

27 Model procedures for the calibration of LSCs, well-type scintillation counters, gas-flow
28 proportional counters, and single or multi-channel analyzers are not provided in this document.
29 For compliance with 10 CFR 20.1501(c), users should refer to manufacturers' instructions
30 and/or nationally recognized standards for instrument calibration information. In general,
31 manufacturers' instructions typically specify that for these types of instruments, calibration is
32 expected to produce readings within plus or minus 20 percent of the actual values over the
33 range of the instrument. The minimum detectable activity (MDA) for instruments used should be
34 a fraction (10 to 50 percent) of the criteria that is to be met.

35 **General Guidelines for Calibrating Installed Radiation Detection Instrumentation**

36 Installed instruments are those that operate using line power and are not designed to be
37 portable or hand-carried. Such equipment includes fixed-type area monitors. When developing
38 calibration procedures for these types of instruments, licensees should refer to the manufacturer
39 or vendor's instructions and/or nationally recognized standards, such as American National
40 Standards Institute (ANSI) N323D-2003, "American National Standard for Installed Radiation
41 Protection Instrumentation," January 27, 2003.

1 Calibration Records

2 Calibration records for all radiation survey instruments should indicate the procedure used and
3 the results of the calibration. The records should include the following:

- 4 • the owner or user of the radiation survey instrument
- 5 • a description of the radiation survey instrument that includes the manufacturer's name,
6 model number, serial number, and type of detector
- 7 • a description of the calibration source, including the exposure rate at a specified
8 distance or activity on a specified date
- 9 • for each calibration point, the calculated exposure rate or count rate, the indicated
10 exposure rate or count rate, the deduced correction factor (the calculated exposure rate
11 or count rate divided by the indicated exposure rate or count rate), and the scale
12 selected on the radiation survey instrument
- 13 • the exposure reading indicated with the radiation survey instrument in the "battery
14 check" mode (if available on the instrument)
- 15 • for radiation survey instruments with external detectors, the angle between the radiation
16 flux field and the detector (i.e., parallel or perpendicular)
- 17 • for radiation survey instruments with internal detectors, the angle between the radiation
18 flux field and a specified surface of the instrument
- 19 • for radiation detectors with removable shielding, an indication of whether the shielding
20 was in place or removed during the calibration procedure
- 21 • the exposure rate or count rate from a check source, if used
- 22 • the name and signature of the individual who performed the calibration and the date on
23 which the calibration was performed

24 The following information will be attached to the radiation survey instrument as a calibration
25 sticker or tag:

- 26 • for dose and dose rate measuring instruments, the source radionuclide used to calibrate
27 the radiation survey instrument (with correction factors) for each scale
- 28 • for surface contamination measurement instruments, the efficiency of the radiation
29 survey instrument, for each radionuclide the instrument will be used to measure
30 (if efficiency is not calculated before each use)
- 31 • for each scale or decade not calibrated, an indication that the scale or decade was
32 checked only for function but not calibrated
- 33 • the date of calibration and the next calibration due date
- 34 • the apparent exposure rate or count rate from the check source, if used

1 **General Guidelines for Calibrating Air Monitoring Instruments**

2 Air monitoring equipment consists of installed/fixed, portable, personal air monitoring
3 instruments, and continuous air monitors. The quantity of airborne radioactive material can be
4 determined by sampling or continuous monitoring. Sampling involves taking or collecting a
5 sample of the air and then determining the amount of radioactivity in that sample. This type of
6 sampling can be performed during special or infrequent operations that could involve airborne
7 radioactivity or can be performed on a routine basis for a continuous or ongoing process. When
8 performing sampling, it is important to accurately determine the volume of air sampled.
9 Continuous monitoring is a real-time analysis of the amount of radioactivity present. Air
10 sampling or monitoring can be used by licensees to evaluate potential exposures to workers
11 and to evaluate effluents released from the facility that contribute to public dose.

12 Guidance for NRC licensees can be found in NRC Regulatory Guide (RG) 8.25, Revision 1, "Air
13 Sampling in the Workplace," June 1992, as well as NUREG-1400, "Air Sampling in the
14 Workplace," September 1993, which is available at ADAMS Accession No. ML13051A671.

15 When developing calibration procedures for these types of instruments, licensees should refer
16 to the manufacturer or vendor's instructions and/or nationally recognized standards, such as
17 ANSI N323C-2009, "American National Standard for Radiation Protection Instrumentation Test
18 and Calibration-Air Monitoring Instruments," May 21, 2009.

19 To assess accurately the air concentration of radioactive materials in a given location, the
20 volume of air sampled and the quantity of contaminant in the sample must be determined.
21 Accurate determination of the volume of air sampled requires standard, reproducible, and
22 periodic calibration of the air metering devices that are used with air sampling instruments.

23 Licensees can find guidance on total air sample volume calibration methods acceptable to NRC
24 staff in the publication titled "Air Sampling Instruments," which can be found in the 9th Edition,
25 American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, 2001. This information is
26 supplemented below.

27 **Frequency of Calibration of Air Sampling Equipment**

- 28 • A licensee committed to a routine or emergency air sampling program should perform an
29 acceptable calibration of all airflow or volume metering devices at least annually (See
30 Regulatory Guide 8.25, Rev. 1, "Air Sampling in the Workplace").
- 31 • Special calibrations should be performed at any time there is reason to believe that the
32 operating characteristics of a metering device have been changed, by repair or
33 alteration, or whenever system performance is observed to have changed significantly.
- 34 • Routine instrument maintenance should be performed as recommended by
35 the manufacturer.
- 36 • Primary or secondary standard instruments used to calibrate air sampling instruments
37 should be inspected frequently for consistency of performance.

1 **Error Limit for Measurement of Air Sample Volume**

2 Most methods of calibrating airflow or air volume metering devices require direct comparison to
3 a primary or secondary standard instrument to determine a calibration curve or a correction
4 factor. An example of a primary standard is a spirometer that measures total air volume directly
5 with high precision by liquid displacement. An example of a secondary standard is a wet-test
6 meter that has been calibrated against a primary standard.

7 The following are significant errors associated with determining the total air volume sampled:

8 E_C : The error in determining the calibration factor. (An acceptable estimate is the
9 percentage error associated with the standard instrument used in the calibration.)¹

10 E_S : Intrinsic error in reading the meter scale. (An acceptable estimate is the percentage
11 equivalent of one-half of the smallest scale division, compared to the scale reading.)

12 E_t : The percentage error in measurement of sampling time that should be kept within
13 1 percent.

14 E_V : The most probable value of the cumulative percentage error in the determination of the
15 total air volume sampled. E_V can be calculated from the following equation, provided
16 there are no additional significant sources of errors:

17
$$E_V = [E_S^2 + E_C^2 + E_t^2]^{1/2}$$

18 The most probable value of the cumulative error E_V , in the determination of total volume, should
19 be less than 20%.

20 A sample calculation of the most probable value of the cumulative error in total volume
21 measured is as follows: If accuracies of the scale reading, the calibration factor, and sample
22 time are ± 4 , 2, and 1 percent, respectively, and there are no other significant sources of error,
23 the cumulative error would be:

24
$$E_V = [4^2 + 2^2 + 1^2]^{1/2} = 4.58\% \text{ or approx. } 5\%$$

25 If there are significant differences in pressure and temperature between the calibration site
26 and the sampling site, appropriate corrections should be made using the ideal gas laws
27 provided below:

28
$$V_s = V_1 * (P_1/760) * (273/T_1)$$

29 where V_s = volume at standard pressure and temperature (760 mm Hg and 273K)

¹The calibration factor should be based on two kinds of determinations. First, correction factors should be determined at several flow rates distributed over the full-scale range. Each flow rate correction factor should be determined while adjusting flow rates upscale and again while adjusting flow rates downscale, and the two sets of data should be compared. Second, subsequent calibrations should compare the new correction factors to those determined during the previous calibration. If observed differences are significant compared to the overall volume error limit of 20 percent, licensees should include an additional error term in the calculation above.

- 1 V_1 = volume measured at conditions P_1 and T_1
- 2 T_1 = temperature of V_1 in K
- 3 P_1 = pressure of V_1 in mm Hg

4 **Documentation of Calibration of Air Metering Devices**

5 The licensee should maintain records of all routine and special calibrations of airflow or volume
6 metering devices, including the primary or secondary standard used, method employed, and
7 estimates of accuracy of the calibrated metering devices. All instruments should be clearly
8 labeled as to the date and results of the most recent calibration and should include the
9 appropriate correction factors to be used.

10 **References:**

- 11 • Regulatory Guide 8.25, Revision 1, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," June 1992
- 12 • NUREG-1400, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," September 1993
13 (available at the ADAMS Accession No. ML13051A671)
- 14 • Health Physics and Radiological Health, 4th Edition. Edited by Thomas E. Johnson and
15 Brian Kent Birky, 2012
- 16 • ANSI N323AB-2013, "American National Standard for Radiation Protection
17 Instrumentation Test and Calibration, Portable Survey Instruments," December 16, 2013
- 18 • "Air Sampling Instruments," American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists,
19 9th Edition, 2001
- 20 • ANSI N323D-2003, "American National Standard for Installed Radiation Protection
21 Instrumentation," January 27, 2003
- 22 • ANSI N323C 2009, "American National Standard for Radiation Protection
23 Instrumentation Test and Calibration Air Monitoring Instruments," May 21, 2009

APPENDIX H
PUBLIC DOSE

Public Dose

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

- This appendix describes methods for determining radiation doses to members of the public. Licensees must ensure that:
- The radiation dose received by individual members of the public does not exceed 1 millisievert (mSv) [100 millirem (mrem)] in a calendar year resulting from the licensee’s possession and/or use of licensed materials.
 - The radiation dose in unrestricted areas does not exceed 0.02 mSv [2 mrem] in any 1 hour.
 - Air emissions of radioactive materials do not result in doses greater than 0.1 mSv [10 mrem] per year total effective dose equivalent (TEDE). As required by Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) 20.1101(d), if the licensee exceeds the 10 mrem per year air emission dose constraint, the licensee must report the exceedance as provided in 10 CFR 20.2203, and promptly take appropriate corrective action to ensure against recurrence.

Members of the public include persons who live, work, study, or may be near locations where licensed material is used or stored and employees whose assigned duties do not include the use of licensed material but may work in the vicinity where such materials are used or stored.

Doses to Members of the Public	
<p>INCLUDE doses from</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • radiation and/or radioactive material released by a licensee • sources of radiation under the control of a licensee • effluents from sources of licensed radioactive materials • licensed material in transportation or storage at the licensee’s facility 	<p>DO NOT INCLUDE doses from</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • sanitary sewerage discharges from licensee action taken in accordance with 10 CFR 20.2003 • natural background radiation • medical administration of radioactive material including patients released under 10 CFR 35.75 • voluntary participation in medical research

Unrestricted areas are areas, access to which is neither limited nor controlled by the licensee. Typical unrestricted areas may include offices, shops, laboratories (where licensed material is not used or stored), areas outside buildings, property, and storage areas.

1 The licensee may show compliance with the annual dose limit for individual members of the
2 public by

3 • demonstrating by measurement or calculation that the TEDE to the individual likely to
4 receive the highest dose at the boundary of the unrestricted area does not exceed
5 1 mSv [100 mrem] in a year

6 • demonstrating that the annual average concentration of radioactive material released in
7 gaseous and liquid effluents at the boundary of the unrestricted area does not exceed
8 the values specified in Table 2, "Effluent Concentrations," of Appendix B,
9 to 10 CFR Part 20 {The licensee also should show that if a member of the public was
10 continuously present in an unrestricted area, the dose from external sources would not
11 exceed 0.02 mSv [0.002 rem] in any 1 hour and 1 mSv [0.1 rem] in a year.}

12 To perform a dose assessment, the licensee should identify all potential sources of external and
13 internal radiation exposure to members of the public and all locations of use, transport, and
14 storage of radioactive material at the facility. The licensee must then take radiation
15 measurements or perform calculations to demonstrate compliance.

16 **Measurements**

17 The licensee may use measurements to demonstrate that the average annual releases are
18 within regulatory limits, as well as to demonstrate that the TEDE to the individual likely to
19 receive the highest dose at the boundary of the unrestricted area does not exceed 1 mSv
20 [100 mrem] in a year. These measurements may include

- 21 • dose rate surveys for radiation exposures from external radiation sources
- 22 • measurements of radionuclides in air and water effluent

23 The method used to measure dose will depend on the nature of the radiation source. If the
24 source of radiation is constant, it may be adequate to measure the dose rate and integrate it
25 over time. If the source of radiation differs or changes over time, it may be necessary to
26 perform continuous measurements.

27 Radioactivity releases may be determined by effluent monitoring or by effluent sampling and
28 analysis. Airborne effluents may be discharged when volatile materials are used, such as
29 during iodinations, but the discharge itself usually is not continuous because volatile materials
30 often are used periodically rather than continuously. Liquid effluents may be discharged
31 continuously or may be stored and subsequently discharged on a batch basis. For each type of
32 source and for each route of potential exposure, consider the location of measurement points,
33 whether continuous or periodic monitoring is required, the frequency of sampling and
34 measurement, and any additional information. For discharges of airborne radionuclides, for
35 example, it may be necessary to obtain information on the efficiency of filters and the air flow
36 rate of the discharge system, as well as meteorological data and the distance to the nearest
37 individual member of the public.

1 **Calculation Method**

2 Using a calculation method, the licensee must determine the highest dose an individual is likely
3 to receive at the boundary of the unrestricted area. The licensee must take into account the
4 individual's exposure from external sources and the concentration of radionuclides in gaseous
5 and liquid releases. In practice, the licensee may wish to make conservative assumptions to
6 simplify the dose calculation.

7 The public dose limit applies to the individual who is likely to receive the highest dose from
8 licensed operations. Therefore, the dose calculations must consider the location with the
9 potential for the highest internal and external exposures. An extremely conservative calculation
10 would assume that the individual was continuously present 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, or
11 an occupancy factor of 1 (see Table H-1). If the result of the calculation using an occupancy
12 factor of 1 demonstrates that the public dose limit is not exceeded, then there is no need for
13 further evaluation.

14 If, however, the licensee would rather choose a more realistic assumption of the individual's
15 occupancy at the points of highest internal and external exposures, then the licensee may use
16 the occupancy factors in Table H-1 or may calculate a specific occupancy factor by determining
17 the likely fraction of time that the individual is present.

Occupancy Factor	Description
1	Work areas such as offices, laboratories, shops, and occupied space in nearby buildings or outdoor areas
1/4	Corridors, lounges, elevators using operators, unattended parking lots
1/16	Waiting rooms, rest rooms, stairways, unattended elevators, janitor's closets, outside areas used only for pedestrians or vehicular traffic

18 **Records**

19 In accordance with 10 CFR 20.2107, the licensee must maintain records to demonstrate
20 compliance with the dose limit for individual members of the public, until the Commission
21 terminates the license. In general, survey and monitoring records of ambient radiation and
22 effluent radioactivity should be adequate.

23 Records demonstrating the dose to an individual member of the public should identify the
24 instruments used in the survey, the name of the surveyor, the date of the survey, the location of
25 the survey(s), including a description or drawing of the area surveyed, survey results, and if
26 applicable, the occupancy factors used and justification for their use. In addition, records
27 demonstrating the dose to an individual member of the public that involve effluent sampling
28 analysis should include information on concentrations of specific radionuclides, minimum
29 detectable activity of the system, and the estimated uncertainty of measurements.

1

APPENDIX I

2

MODEL LEAK TEST PROGRAM

Model Leak Test Program

1

2 Training

3 Before allowing an individual to perform leak testing, the licensee must ensure that he or
4 she has sufficient classroom and on-the-job training to show competency in performing leak
5 testing and sample analysis independently.

6 Classroom training may be in the form of lecture, videotape, or self-study and will cover the
7 following subject areas:

- 8 • principles and practices of radiation protection
- 9 • radioactivity measurements, monitoring techniques, and instrument use
- 10 • mathematics and calculations used for measuring radioactivity
- 11 • biological effects of radiation

12 Appropriate on-the-job-training consists of

- 13 • observing authorized personnel collecting and analyzing leak-test samples
- 14 • collecting and analyzing leak-test samples under the supervision, and in the physical
15 presence of, an individual authorized to perform leak testing and sample analysis

16 Facilities and Equipment

- 17 • To ensure achieving the required sensitivity of measurements, analyze leak tests in a
18 low-background area.
- 19 • Use a calibrated and operable survey instrument to check leak-test samples for gross
20 contamination before they are analyzed.
- 21 • Analyze the leak-test sample using an instrument that is appropriate for the type of
22 radiation to be measured [e.g., NaI(Tl)] well-counter system for gamma emitters, LSCs
23 for beta mitters, and gas-flow proportional counters for alpha emitters).
- 24 • If the sensitivity of the counting system is unknown, the MDA should be determined.
25 The MDA may be determined using the following formula:

$$\text{MDA} = \frac{2.71 + 4.65 \sqrt{\text{bkg} \times t}}{t \times E}$$

- 26 where MDA = minimum detectable activity in disintegrations per minute (dpm)
27 bkg = background count rate in counts per minute (cpm)
28 t = background counting time in minutes
29 E = detector efficiency in counts per disintegration

1 For example:

2 where bkg = 200 cpm
3 E = 0.1 counts per disintegration (10 percent efficient)
4 t = 2 minutes

$$\begin{aligned} \text{MDA} &= \frac{2.71 + 4.65 \sqrt{200 \text{ cpm} \times 2 \text{ minutes}}}{2 \times 0.1} = \frac{2.71 + 4.65 \sqrt{400}}{0.2} \\ &= \frac{2.71 + 4.65(20)}{0.2} = \frac{2.71 + 93}{0.2} = \frac{95.71}{0.2} \\ &= \frac{478.55 \text{ disintegrations}}{\text{minute}} \end{aligned}$$

becquerels (Bq) = $\frac{1 \text{ disintegration}}{\text{second}}$

$$\text{MDA} = \frac{478.55 \text{ disintegration}}{\text{minutes}} \times \frac{\text{minute}}{60 \text{ seconds}} = 7.976 \text{ Bq}$$

5 **Note:** The MDA equation shown assumes that counting times for the background measurement
6 and for the sample will be equal. MDA equations for nonequal counting times, as well as
7 derivations of equations and discussions of limitations, can be found in “Decommissioning
8 Health Physics—A Handbook for MARSSIM Users,” Eric W. Abelquist, published by Taylor &
9 Francis Group, 2001.

10 Frequency for Conducting Leak Tests of Sealed Sources

11 Leak tests will be conducted at the frequency specified in the respective Sealed Source and
12 Device registration certificate. If a sealed source is not registered, leak tests should be
13 conducted at 6-month intervals, unless a different interval is established during the licensing
14 process. Leak testing of sealed sources may be required by license condition.

15 Procedure for Performing Leak Testing and Analysis

- 16 • For each source to be tested, list identifying information such as sealed source serial
17 number, radionuclide, and activity.
- 18 • Use a radiation survey meter to monitor exposure.
- 19 • Use a separate wipe sample (e.g., cotton swab or filter paper) for each source.
- 20 • Number each wipe to correlate with identifying information for each source.
- 21 • Wipe the most accessible area where contamination would accumulate if the
22 sealed source were leaking, but do not wipe the surface of a plated or foil source
23 (see manufacturer’s instructions).

- 1 • Select an instrument that is sensitive enough to detect 185 Bq [0.005 microcuries] of the
2 radionuclide contained in the sealed source.
- 3 • Using the selected instrument, count and record background count rate.
- 4 • Check the instrument's counting efficiency using a standard source of the same
5 radionuclide as the source being tested or one with similar energy characteristics. The
6 calibration source should be in the same configuration as the sample. Accuracy of
7 standards should be within plus or minus 5 percent of the stated value and traceable to
8 primary radiation standards such as those maintained by the National Institute of
9 Standards and Technology (NIST).
- 10 • Calculate or determine the counting efficiency of the detector.

$$\text{Efficiency in cpm/Bq} = \frac{[(\text{cpm from std}) - (\text{cpm from bkg})]}{\text{activity of std in Bq}}$$

- 11 where cpm = counts per minute
12 std = standard
13 bkg = background
14 Bq = becquerel

- 15 • Count each wipe sample and determine the net count rate.
- 16 • For each sample, calculate and record estimated activity in Bq (or microcuries). The
17 activity of the sample in becquerels may be calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Activity of sample [Bq]} = \frac{[(\text{cpm from wipe sample}) - (\text{cpm from bkg})]}{\text{efficiency in cpm/Bq}}$$

- 18 • Sign and date the list of sources, data, and calculations. Retain records for 3 years
19 [under Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) 20.2103(a)].
- 20 • If the wipe test activity is 185 Bq [0.005 microcurie] or greater, notify the RSO, so that the
21 source can be withdrawn from use and disposed of properly. Also notify the NRC as
22 required by license condition and/or regulation.

23 **Reference:**

24 NUREG-1556, Volume 18, "Program-Specific Guidance About Service Provider Licenses"

1

APPENDIX J

2

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION REGULATIONS

U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations

Note: The following list of U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations is provided to inform licensees about typical requirements that apply to the transportation of licensed material including the preparation of shipments of licensed material. Licensees should note that the list is incomplete in that not all potentially applicable requirements have been included. Also, transportation requirements change; therefore, licensees should consult the regulations for definitive information about current requirements. Additional information on transportation requirements may be found at the DOT Web site: <http://www.dot.gov/>.

- Table of Hazardous Materials and Special Provisions—49 CFR 172, Subpart B

- 49 CFR 172.101—Hazardous Materials Table [proper shipping name, hazard class, identification number]
- 49 CFR 172.101—List of Hazardous Substances and Reportable Quantities, Table 2 to Appendix A—Radionuclides

- Shipping Papers—49 CFR 172, Subpart C

- 49 CFR 172.201—Preparation and retention of shipping papers
- 49 CFR 172.202—Description of hazardous material on shipping papers
- 49 CFR 172.203—Additional description requirements
- 49 CFR 172.204—Shipper's certification

- Marking—49 CFR 172, Subpart D

- 49 CFR 172.300—Applicability
- 49 CFR 172.301—General marking requirements for non-bulk packagings
- 49 CFR 172.304—Marking requirements
- 49 CFR 172.310—Class 7 (radioactive) materials
- 49 CFR 172.324—Hazardous substances in non-bulk packagings [designation of "reportable quantities" with the letters "RQ"]

- Labeling—49 CFR 172, Subpart E

- 49 CFR 172.400—General labeling requirements
- 49 CFR 172.400a—Exceptions from labeling
- 49 CFR 172.401—Prohibited labeling
- 49 CFR 172.403—Class 7 (radioactive) material
- 49 CFR 172.406—Placement of labels
- 49 CFR 172.436—RADIOACTIVE WHITE-I label
- 49 CFR 172.438—RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-II label
- 49 CFR 172.440—RADIOACTIVE YELLOW-III label

- 1 • Placarding—49 CFR 172, Subpart F
 - 2 — 49 CFR 172.500—Applicability of placarding requirements
 - 3 — 49 CFR 172.504—General placarding requirements
 - 4 — 49 CFR 172.516—Visibility and display of placards
 - 5 — 49 CFR 172.556—RADIOACTIVE placard
- 6 • Emergency Response Information—49 CFR 172, Subpart G
 - 7 — 49 CFR 172.600—Applicability and general requirements
 - 8 — 49 CFR 172.602—Emergency response information
 - 9 — 49 CFR 172.604—Emergency response telephone number
- 10 • Training—49 CFR 172, Subpart H
 - 11 — 49 CFR 172.702—Applicability and responsibility for training and testing
 - 12 — 49 CFR 172.704—Training requirements
- 13 • Safety and Security Plans—49 CFR 172, Subpart I
 - 14 — 49 CFR 172.800—Purpose and applicability
 - 15 — 49 CFR 172.802—Components of a security plan
- 16 • Shippers—General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings—49 CFR Part 173
 - 17 — 49 CFR 173.25—Authorized packagings and overpacks
 - 18 — 49 CFR 173.403—Definitions
 - 19 — 49 CFR 173.411—Industrial packages
 - 20 — 49 CFR 173.412—Additional design requirements for Type A packages
 - 21 — 49 CFR 173.413—Requirements for Type B packages
 - 22 — 49 CFR 173.415—Authorized Type A packages
 - 23 — 49 CFR 173.416—Authorized Type B packages
 - 24 — 49 CFR 173.433—Requirements for determining basic radionuclide values, and
 - 25 — for the listing of radionuclides on shipping papers and labels
 - 26 — 49 CFR 173.435—Table of A1 and A2 values for radionuclides
 - 27 — 49 CFR 173.441—Radiation level limitations and exclusive use provisions
 - 28 — 49 CFR 173.471—Requirements for U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
 - 29 — approved packages
 - 30 — 49 CFR 173.475—Quality control requirements prior to each shipment of Class 7
 - 31 — (radioactive) materials
 - 32 — 49 CFR 173.476—Approval of special form Class 7 (radioactive) materials
- 33 • Carriage by Public Highway—49 CFR Part 177
 - 34 — 49 CFR 177.817—Shipping papers
 - 35 — 49 CFR 177.842—Class 7 (radioactive) material [includes requirement for
 - 36 — blocking and bracing during transport]

37 **Note:** The following reference charts are for reference only and are not a substitute for DOT
 38 and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission transportation regulations.

1. Minimum Required Packaging for Class 7 (Radioactive) Material ^[1] (49 CFR 173 and 10 CFR 71) ^[2]					
These are basic reference charts; refer to current U.S. DOT & NRC regulations for complete requirements.					
Minimum Packaging Required for Radioactive Materials other than Low Specific Activity (LSA) Material and Surface Contaminated Objects (SCO) based on Activity of Package Contents					
Radioactive Material Quantity ^[3]	Excepted Quantities and Articles	Type A ^[4]	Type B		
Activity Restrictions	≤ the limits specified in Table 4 of §173.425	≤ A ₁ for special form ≤ A ₂ for normal form	> A ₁ for special form > A ₂ for normal form		
Contents of Package	Non-fissile and Fissile Excepted	Excepted Package	Type A Package	Type B(U) or Type B(M) package	
	Fissile	N/A	Type AF package	Type B(U)F or Type B(M)F package	
Minimum Packaging Required for LSA Material and SCO ^[5,6]					
Type(s) of LSA and/or SCO	LSA-I	LSA-II	LSA-III	SCO-I	SCO-II
Category of Package for Domestic or International Transport ^[7,8]	Unpackaged ^[9] IP-1: solids, or liquids/exclusive use IP-2: liquids/non-exclusive use Specification tank cars or cargo tank motor vehicles: liquids/exclusive use	- IP-2: exclusive use IP-3: liquids or gases/non-exclusive use	- - IP-2: exclusive use IP-3: non-exclusive use	Unpackaged ^[9] IP-1 - -	- IP-2 -
Alternative Provisions for Domestic only Transport ^[9]	Packaging shall meet the requirements of §§173.24, 24a, and 410 Transportation shall be an exclusive use shipment Activity per shipment must be less than an A ₂ quantity				

[1] Additional provisions may apply for radioactive materials that are pyrophoric, oxidizing, fissile excepted, or uranium hexafluoride.
 [2] Each NRC licensee shall comply with the applicable requirements of the DOT regulations in 49 CFR parts 107, 171 through 180, and 390 through 397 (see §71.5).
 [3] Materials that contain radionuclides, where both the activity concentration and the total activity in the consignment exceed either the values specified in the table in §173.436 or the values derived according to the instructions in §173.433, must be regulated in transport as Class 7 (radioactive) material.
 [4] Except for LSA material and SCO, a Type A package may not contain a quantity of Class 7 (radioactive) materials greater than A₁ or A₂.
 [5] The external dose rate from LSA material or SCO in a single package may not exceed 10 mSv/h (1 rem/h) at 3 m from the unshielded material or objects (see §173.427(a)(1)).
 [6] LSA material and SCOs that are or contain fissile material in quantities that are not fissile excepted must be packaged in appropriate Type AF or Type BF packages. For alternate domestic transport provisions, see §173.427(b)(4). For comprehensive guidance on packaging and transportation of LSA material and SCO, see NUREG-1608.
 [7] For LSA material and SCO, transport of combustible solids, all liquids and all gases classified as LSA-II and LSA-III material, and transport of all SCO-I and SCO-II is limited to a maximum activity of 100 A₁ in a conveyance (see §173.427(a)(2)).
 [8] Unless excepted by §§173.427(c) or (d), the material or object(s) shall be appropriately packaged in a Type IP, DOT-7A Type A or Type B package.
 [9] Certain LSA-I and SCO-I may be transported unpackaged under the conditions specified in §173.427(c).

2. Radiation Level, TI and CSI Limits for Transportation by Road, Rail and Air ^[1] (49 CFR 172 - 177, and 10 CFR 71)				
Type of Transport	Non-exclusive use	Exclusive use		
Mode of Transport	Road, Rail, Vessel and Air	Road and Rail	Vessel	Air (cargo only)
Radiation Level Limits ^[2]				
Package Surface ^[1]	2 mSv/h (200 mrem/h)	2 mSv/h (200 mrem/h): other than closed vehicles 10 mSv/h (1000 mrem/h): closed vehicles	None specified	2 mSv/h (200 mrem/h) ^[3]
Conveyance ^[4]	N/A	2 mSv/h (200 mrem/h): outer surfaces (sides, top and underside) of vehicle ^[5] 0.1 mSv/h (10 mrem/h): at any point two (2) m (6.6 ft) from sides of the vehicle ^[5]	N/A	N/A
Occupied position	N/A	0.02 mSv/h (2 mrem/h): at any normally occupied area ^[6]	Requirement of §176.708 applies	N/A
Transport Index (TI) Limits ^[2]				
Package ^[1,7]	3: passenger aircraft 10: road, rail, vessels and cargo aircraft	No limit		10
Conveyance ^[4]	50: road, rail and passenger aircraft 50 to No limit: vessels ^[8] 200: cargo aircraft	No limit		200
Overpack	N/A: for road, rail 50 to 200: vessels ^[8] 3: passenger aircraft; 10: cargo aircraft	N/A	No limit ^[8]	N/A
Criticality Safety Index (CSI) Limit for fissile material ^[2]				
Package ^[1,7]	50	100	100	100
Conveyance ^[4]	50: road, rail and air 50: for holds, compartments or defined deck areas of vessels ^[8] 200 to No limit: for a total vessel ^[8]	100	200 to No limit: for a total vessel ^[8]	100
Overpack	50: road, rail, vessels ^[8] and air	N/A		

[1] The limits in this table do not apply to excepted packages.
 [2] In addition to any applicable radiation level, TI and CSI limits, separation distance requirements apply to packages, conveyances, freight containers and overpacks; to occupied positions; and to materials stored in transit. Separation distances are based on the sum of the TIs and, for fissile materials, also the sum of the CSIs.
 [3] Higher package surface radiation levels may be allowed through an approved special arrangement.
 [4] Conveyance is, for transport by public highway or rail, any transport vehicle or large freight container; and for transport by air, any aircraft.
 [5] The outer surfaces (sides, top and underside) of vehicles are defined for road and rail vehicles in §173.441.
 [6] For rail, normally occupied areas include the transport vehicle and adjacent rail cars. The 0.02 mSv/h (2 mrem/h) limit does not apply to carriers operating under a State or federally regulated radiation protection program where personnel wear radiation dosimetry devices.
 [7] Additional TI and CSI limits apply for individual packages when non-fissile radioactive material packages are mixed with fissile material packages. Also, see CSI limits established by §71.59.
 [8] For details on TI and CSI limits for transport by vessel, see §176.708.

**3. Contamination Limits and Quality Control for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials:
(49 CFR 173.443 and 173.475, and 10 CFR 71)**

These are basic reference charts; refer to current U.S. DOT & NRC regulations for complete requirements.

Maximum Permissible Limits for Non-fixed Radioactive Contamination on Packages When Offered for Transport

The level of non-fixed (removable) radioactive contamination on external surfaces of packages offered for transport must be kept as low as reasonable achievable, and shall not exceed the values shown in the following table:

Contaminant	Maximum permissible limits (§173.443(a), Table 9)		
	Bq/cm ²	µCi/cm ²	dpm/cm ²
Beta, gamma and low toxicity alpha emitters	4	10 ⁻⁴	220
All other alpha emitting radionuclides	0.4	10 ⁻⁵	22

The non-fixed contamination shall be determined by:

- (a) wiping, with an absorbent material using moderate pressure, sufficient areas on the package to obtain a representative sampling of the non-fixed contamination;
- (b) ensuring each wipe area is 300 cm² in size;
- (c) measuring the activity on each single wiping material and dividing that value by the surface area wiped and the efficiency of the wipe procedure, where an actual wipe efficiency may be used, or it may be assumed to be 0.10.

Alternatively, the contamination level may be determined using alternative methods of equal or greater efficiency.

Provisions for Control of Contamination on Radioactive Material Packages Prior to Shipment

Prior to shipment, the non-fixed contamination on each package of radioactive material:

- must be kept as low as reasonable achievable; and
- may not exceed the limits set forth in §173.443(a), Table 9 (as shown above).

Provisions for Non-fixed (Removable) Contamination on Excepted and Empty Radioactive Material Packages

- The non-fixed radioactive surface contamination on the external surface of excepted and empty packages shall not exceed the limits specified in §173.443(a), Table 9 (as shown above).
- The internal contamination of an empty package must not exceed 100 times the limits in §173.443(a), Table 9 (as shown above).

Provisions for Non-fixed (Removable) Contamination on Packages and in Rail and Road Vehicles used for Exclusive Use Shipments of Radioactive Material

- The levels of non-fixed radioactive contamination on the packages (a) at the beginning of transport, may not exceed the levels prescribed in the above table, and (b) at any time during transport, may not exceed ten times the levels prescribed in §173.443(a), Table 9 (as shown above).
- Each transport vehicle used for transporting the radioactive material packages must be surveyed with appropriate radiation detection instruments after each use. If contamination values exceed acceptable levels, the transport vehicle may not be returned to service until the radiation dose rate at each accessible surface is demonstrated to be 0.005 mSv/h (0.5 mrem/h) or less, and that there is no significant non-fixed radioactive surface contamination specified in §173.443(a), Table 9 (as shown above).

Provisions for Non-fixed (Removable) Contamination in Closed Rail and Road Vehicles that are used Solely for the Transportation of Radioactive Material

- The contamination levels must not exceed 10 times the levels prescribed in §173.443(a), Table 9 (as shown above).
- Each vehicle shall be stenciled with the words "For Radioactive Materials Use Only" in letters at least 76 mm (3 in) high in a conspicuous place on both sides of the exterior of the vehicle.
- A survey of the interior surfaces of the empty closed vehicle must show that the radiation dose rate at any point does not exceed 0.1 mSv/h (10 mrem/h) at the surface or 0.02 mSv/h (2 mrem/h) at 1 m (3.3 feet) from the surfaces.
- Each vehicle shall be kept closed except for loading or unloading.

Provisions for Quality Control Prior to Each Shipment of Radioactive Material (§173.475)

- Before each shipment of any radioactive materials package, the offeror must ensure, by examination or appropriate tests, that:
 - (a) the packaging is proper for the contents to be shipped;
 - (b) the packaging is in unimpaired physical condition, except for superficial marks;
 - (c) each closure device of the packaging, including any required gasket, is properly installed, secured, and free of defects;
 - (d) for fissile material, each moderator and neutron absorber, if required, is present and in proper condition;
 - (e) each special instruction for filling, closing, and preparation of the packaging for shipment has been followed;
 - (f) each closure, valve, or other opening of the containment system is properly closed and sealed;
 - (g) each packaging containing liquid in excess of an A₂ quantity and intended for air shipment has been tested to show that it will not leak under an ambient atmospheric pressure of not more than 25 kPa, absolute (3.6 psia), where the test must be conducted on the entire containment system, or on any receptacle or vessel within the containment system, to determine compliance with this requirement;
 - (h) the internal pressure of the containment system will not exceed the design pressure during transportation; and
 - (i) the external radiation and contamination levels are within the allowable limits specified in §173.441 and 443.

4. Hazard Communications for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials: Shipping Papers (49 CFR 172, Subpart C)

These are basic reference charts; refer to current U.S. DOT & NRC regulations for complete requirements.
NOTE: IAEA, IATA/ICAO, and IMO may require additional hazard communication information.

Shipping Paper Entries		
Always Required	Sometimes Required	Optional Entries
<p><u>Basic description (in sequence):</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> UN Identification number Proper Shipping Name Hazard Class (7) Total activity contained in each package in SI units (e.g. Bq, TBq, etc.), or in both SI and customary units (e.g. Ci, mCi, etc.) with customary units in parentheses following the SI units Number and type of packages <p><u>Additional description:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name of each radionuclide^[1] Description of physical and chemical form (unless special form) Category of label used Transport index (TI) of each package bearing a Yellow-II or Yellow-III label <p><u>Additional entry requirements:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 24 hour emergency telephone number Shipper's Certification shall be provided by each person offering radioactive material for transportation^[2] Proper page numbering (e.g. Page 1 of 4) 	<p><u>Materials-based Requirements:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The criticality safety index (CSI) or "Fissile Excepted" for fissile material The words "Highway route controlled quantity" or the term "HRCQ" entered in the basic description for highway route controlled quantities The letters "RQ" entered on the shipping paper either before or after the basic description for each hazardous substance (see §171.8) Enter applicable subsidiary hazard class(es) in parentheses immediately following the primary hazard class when a subsidiary hazard label is required A hazardous waste manifest and the word "Waste" preceding the proper shipping name is required for radioactive material that is hazardous waste <p><u>Package-based Requirements:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The applicable DOE or NRC package approval identification marking for certified Type AF and Type B packages The International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) Certificate of Competent Authority identification marking for export shipment or shipment in a foreign made package <p><u>Shipment- and Administrative-based Requirements:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specify "exclusive use shipment" as required Specify instructions for maintaining exclusive use controls for shipments of LSA material or SCO under exclusive use Specify the notation "DOT-SP" followed by the special permit number^[3] for a special permit shipment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The weight in grams or kilograms of radionuclides may be inserted instead of activity units for fissile radionuclides, except for Pu-239 and Pu-241 The weight in grams of Pu-239 and Pu-241 may be inserted in addition to the activity units The words "RESIDUE: Last Contained * * *" may be included in association with the basic description of the hazardous material last contained in the packaging Other information is permitted provided it does not confuse or detract from the proper shipping name or other required information
Special Considerations/Exceptions for Shipping Papers		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For shipments of multiple cargo types, any HAZMAT entries must appear as the first entries on the shipping papers, or be entered in a color that readily contrasts with any description on the shipping papers or highlighted on the shipping papers in a contrasting color, or be designated by an "X" (or "RQ" if appropriate). Emergency response information consistent with §172.600-606 shall be readily available on the transport vehicle. Shipments of limited quantities of radioactive material in excepted packages, under UN2908, 2909, 2910 and 2911, are excepted from shipping paper requirements if (a) the package does not contain fissile material unless excepted by §173.453, and (b) the limited quantity of radioactive material is not a hazardous substance or hazardous waste. For road transport, the shipping papers shall be (a) readily available to authorities in the event of accident or inspection, (b) stored within the driver's immediate reach while he is restrained by the lap belt, (c) readily visible to a person entering the driver's compartment or in a holder which is mounted to the inside of the door on the driver's side of the vehicle, and (d) either in a holder mounted to the inside of the door on the driver's side of the vehicle or on the driver's seat. 		

[1] For mixtures of radionuclides, the radionuclides to be shown must be determined in accordance with §173.433(g), which is commonly known as the 95% rule; abbreviations (symbols) are authorized.



[2] The shipper's certification shall satisfy the requirements of either §§172.204(a)(1) or 204(a)(2); or if transported by air of §172.204(c); but is not required if the shipper is a private carrier and the shipment is not reshipped or transferred from one carrier to another.

[3] Shipments made under an exemption or special permit issued prior to October 1, 2007 may bear the notation "DOT-E" followed by the number assigned.

5. Hazard Communication for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials: Marking of Packagings:
(49 CFR 172, Subpart D; and 49 CFR 178.3 and 178.350)

These are basic reference charts; refer to current U.S. DOT & NRC regulations for complete requirements.
 NOTE: IAEA, IATA/ICAO, and IMO may require additional hazard communication information.

Markings on Packages

Markings Always Required Unless Excepted ^[1]	Additional Markings Sometimes Required	Optional Markings
<p>Markings for Non-bulk Packagings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proper shipping name • Identification number (preceded by "UN" or "NA," as appropriate) • Name and address of consignor or consignee, unless the package is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ highway only and no motor carrier transfers; or ▪ part of a rail carload or truckload lot or freight container load, and entire contents of railcar, truck, or freight container are shipped from one consignor to one consignee <p>Markings for Bulk Packages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identification number on orange rectangular panel: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ on each side and each end, if the packaging has a capacity of 3,785 L (1,000 gallons) or more, or ▪ on two opposing sides, if the packaging has a capacity of less than 3,785 L (1,000 gallons), or ▪ on each side and end of motor vehicle carrying cylinders permanently installed on a tube trailer 	<p>Package-based marking requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gross mass, including the unit of measurement (which may be abbreviated) for each package with gross mass greater than 50 kg (110 lb) • Package type as appropriate, i.e., "TYPE IP-1," "TYPE IP-2," "TYPE IP-3," "TYPE A," "TYPE B(U)" or "TYPE B(M)"^[1] • Marked with international vehicle registration code of country of origin for IP-1, IP-2, IP-3 or Type A package design^[2] • Radiation (trefoil) symbol^[3] on outside of outermost receptacle of each Type B(U) or Type B(M) packaging design  • For NRC or DOE packaging, model number, serial number, gross weight, and package identification number for each certified package (Type AF, Type B(U), Type B(M), Type B(U)F, and Type B(M)F) • For Specification 7A packaging, mark on the outside with "USA DOT 7A Type A", and the name and address or symbol of the manufacturer satisfying §178.3 and §178.350. <p>Materials-based requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For non-bulk IP-1 package containing a liquid, use underlined double arrow symbol indicating upright orientation^[4], where the symbol is placed on two opposite sides of the packaging  • If a hazardous substance in non-bulk package, mark outside of each package with the letters "RQ" in association with the proper shipping name <p>Administrative-based requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For each Type B(U), Type B(M) or fissile material package destined for export shipment, mark "USA" in conjunction with specification marking, or certificate identification; and package identification indicated in U.S. Competent Authority Certificate • Mark "DOT-SP" followed by the special permit number assigned for each package authorized by special permit • Competent authority identification marking and revalidation for foreign made Type B(U), Type B(M), Type C, Type CF, Type H(U), Type H(M), or fissile material package for which a Competent Authority Certificate is required 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Both the name and address of consignor and consignee is recommended. • Other markings on packages such as advertising are permitted, but must be located away from required markings and labeling.
Special Considerations for Marking Requirements		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All markings are to be (a) on the outside of each packaging, (b) durable and legible, (c) in English, (d) printed on or affixed to the surface of a package or on a label, tag, or sign, (e) displayed on a background of sharply contrasting color, and (f) unobscured by labels or attachments. 		

[1] Some exceptions exist as specified in §§172.301(a) and 302(a); and in §§173.421(a), 422(a).

[2] The international vehicle registration code for packages designed by a U.S. company or agency is the symbol "USA."

[3] The radiation symbol shall be resistant to the effects of fire and water, plainly marked by embossing, stamping or other means resistant to the effects of fire and water that conform to the requirements of Appendix B to Part 172.

[4] The arrows must be either black or red on white or other suitable contrasting background and commensurate with the size of the package; depicting a rectangular border around the arrows is optional.

6. Hazard Communications for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials:

Labeling of Packages (49 CFR 172.400-450)




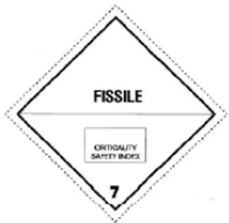

These are basic reference charts; refer to current U.S. DOT & NRC regulations for complete requirements.
NOTE: IAEA, IATA/ICAO, and IMO may require additional hazard communication information.

Requirements for Labels ^[1]

- Label each package except for (a) excepted packages containing a limited quantity of radioactive material; and (b) Low Specific Activity (LSA) material and Surface Contaminated Objects (SCO), packaged or unpackaged, when transported domestically and when material or object contains less than an A₂ quantity.
- Labeling is required to be (a) printed or affixed to a surface other than the bottom of the package, (b) placed near the proper shipping name marking, (c) printed or affixed to a background of contrasting color or have a dotted or solid line outer border, (d) clearly visible, (e) un-obscured by markings or other attachments, and (f) representative of hazardous material content.
- Display duplicate labels on at least two opposite sides or two ends (other than the bottom) of all non-bulk packages of radioactive material except as noted above for excepted packages, and packaged or unpackaged LSA material and SCO.

Radioactive Category Labels ^[3]

Other Labels ^[2]

				
White-I	Yellow-II	Yellow-III	Fissile	Empty
Radiation Surface Level (RSL):				
mSv/h:	RSL ≤ 0.005	0.005 < RSL ≤ 0.5	0.5 < RSL ≤ 2 ^[4]	
mrem/h:	RSL ≤ 0.5	0.5 < RSL ≤ 50	50 < RSL ≤ 200 ^[4]	
Transport Index (TI):^[4]				
TI = 0 ^[4]	0 ^[4] < TI ≤ 1		1 < TI ≤ 10 ^[4, 5]	

Fissile labels required for each package containing fissile material, other than fissile-excepted material; and labels must be affixed adjacent to radioactive category labels.

Empty labels required for shipments of empty Class 7 (radioactive) packages satisfying §173.428; and any previously-used labels cannot be visible

Contents on Labels

- Each radioactive category label must contain: (a) Except for LSA-I material, the names of the radionuclides in the package where, for mixtures of radionuclides, the names listed must be in accordance with the 95% rule specified in §172.433(g); and, for LSA-I material, the term "LSA-I"; (b) activity in appropriate SI units (e.g. Bq, TBq), or appropriate customary units (e.g. Ci, mCi) in parentheses following SI units; and (c) for Yellow-II or Yellow-III labels the Transport Index (TI). Abbreviations and symbols may be used. Except for Pu-239 and Pu-241, the weight in g or kg of fissile radionuclides may be inserted instead of activity units; for Pu-239 and Pu-241, the weight in g of fissile radionuclides may be inserted in addition to the activity units.
- Each fissile label must contain the relevant Criticality Safety Index (CSI).

[1] Additional labeling may be required if the radioactive material also meets the definition of one or more other hazard classes. See §§172.402 and 403 for details on label requirements. See §§172.403, 421 and 427 for details when labels are not required, and see §172.407 for details on label design, size, color, form identification, exceptions, etc.
 [2] An additional "Cargo Aircraft Only" label is required for each package containing a hazardous material which is authorized for cargo aircraft only.
 [3] The category of the label must be the higher of the two values specified for RSL and TI; see §172.403(b).
 [4] The TI is determined from radiation level 1 m from package surface; see definition for TI in §173.403 for details. If the measured TI is not greater than 0.05, the value may be considered to be zero.
 [5] RSLs less than or equal to 10 mSv/h (1000 mrem/h), and TIs more than 10 are allowed for shipments under exclusive-use; see §§172.403(a) – 403(c). In addition; any package containing a Highway Route Controlled Quantity (HRCQ) must bear a YELLOW-III label.

7. Hazard Communications for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials: Placarding (49 CFR 172, Subpart F)

These are basic reference charts; refer to current U.S. DOT & NRC regulations for complete requirements.
NOTE: IAEA, IATA/ICAO, and IMO may require additional hazard communication information.

Conditions when Display of Radioactive Placards is Required [§§172.504, 507(a), 508 and 512(b)(2)]

- On bulk packages, road transport vehicles, rail cars, and freight containers, and on aircraft unit load devices having a capacity of 640 cubic feet or more^[1], on each side and each end when they contain either a package with a Radioactive Yellow-III label, or low specific activity (LSA) material or surface contaminated objects (SCO) being transported under exclusive use.
- On a square background on any motor vehicle used to transport a package containing Highway Route Controlled Quantity (HRCQ) Class 7 (radioactive) materials^[2].

Visibility and Display of Radioactive Placards [§172.516]

- Placards are required to:
 - be clearly visible, on a motor vehicle and rail car, from the direction they face, except from the direction of another transport vehicle or rail car to which the motor vehicle or rail car is coupled^[3];
 - be securely attached or affixed thereto or placed in a holder thereon;
 - be located clear of appurtenances and devices such as ladders, pipes, doors, and tarpaulins;
 - be located, so far as practical, so dirt or water is not directed to it from transport vehicle wheels;
 - be located at least 3 inches (76.0 mm) away from any marking (e.g. advertising) that could reduce its effectiveness;
 - have authorized words or identification number printed on it displayed horizontally, reading from left to right;
 - be maintained by the carrier so format, legibility, color, and visibility of the placard will not be substantially reduced due to damage, deterioration, or obscurement by dirt or other matter;
 - be affixed to background of contrasting color, or dotted or solid line outer border which contrasts with the background color.

Radioactive Placards

PLACARD (FOR OTHER THAN HRCQ)



White triangular background color in the lower portion with yellow triangle in the upper portion; trefoil symbol, text, class number and inner and outer borders in black.
[see §172.556 for detailed requirements]

PLACARD FOR HRCQ



Square background must consist of a white square surrounded by black border. The placard inside the square is identical to that for other than HRCQ.
[see §172.527 for detailed requirements]

Special Considerations/Exceptions for Placarding

- Placards must conform to the specifications set forth in §172.519.
- A corrosive placard is required for more than 454 kg (1001 pounds) or more gross weight of fissile or low specific activity uranium hexafluoride.

[1] See §172.512 for exceptions and variations to the placarding requirements for freight containers and aircraft unit load devices.

[2] See §173.403 for definition of Highway Route Controlled Quantity (HRCQ). A package containing an HRCQ must be labeled with RADIOACTIVE Yellow-III labels; see §172.507(a).

[3] Required placarding of the front of a motor vehicle may be on the front of a truck tractor instead of or in addition to the placarding on the front of the cargo body to which a truck tractor is attached; §172.516(b).

8. Requirements/Guidance for Registration, Emergency Response and Action for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials: (49 CFR 107, Subpart G, 49 CFR 171.15 and 49 CFR 172, Subparts G and H)

These are basic reference charts; refer to current U.S. DOT & NRC regulations for complete requirements.

Provisions for Persons Who Offer or Transport Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials (49 CFR 107, Subpart G)

- Any person, other than those excepted by §107.606, who offers for transportation, or transports, in foreign, interstate or intrastate commerce any of the following Class 7 (radioactive) materials must satisfy registration and fee requirements of Part 107, Subpart G:
 - a highway route-controlled quantity of radioactive material;
 - a shipment in a bulk packaging with a capacity \geq 13,248 L (3,500 gallons) for liquids or gases, or $>$ 13.24 cubic meters (468 cubic feet) for solids; or
 - any quantity of radioactive material that requires placarding, under provisions of Part 172, Subpart F.
- Any person required to register must submit a complete and accurate registration statement on DOT Form F 5800.2 by June 30th for each registration year, or in time to have on file a current Certificate of Registration in accordance with §107.620.
- Each registrant or designee must maintain for a period of 3 years from the date of issuance a copy of the registration statement and Certificate of Registration issued by PHMSA and must furnish its Certificate of Registration (or a copy thereof) and related records to an authorized representative or special agent of DOT upon request.
- Each motor carrier subject to registration requirements of this subpart must carry a copy of its current Certificate of Registration or another document bearing the registration number on board each truck and truck tractor, and the Certificate of Registration or document must be made available, upon request, to enforcement personnel.
- The amount of fees to be paid and procedures to be followed are found at §§107.612 and 616.

Provisions for Providing and Maintaining Emergency Response Information (49 CFR 172, Subpart G)

- When shipping papers for the transportation of radioactive materials are required (see Part 172, Subpart C), emergency response information shall
 - be provided and maintained during transportation and at facilities where materials are loaded for transportation, stored incidental to transportation, or otherwise handled during any phase of transportation;
 - be provided by persons who offer for transportation, accept for transportation, transfer or otherwise handle hazardous materials during transportation;
 - be immediately available for use at all times the hazardous material is present; and
 - include and make available the emergency response telephone number (see §172.604) to any person, representing a Federal, State or local government agency, who responds to an incident involving the material or is conducting an investigation which involves the material
- Emergency response information is information that can be used in mitigating an incident involving radioactive materials. It must contain at least the information specified in §§172.602 and 604; and includes an emergency response telephone number that is monitored at all times the material is in transportation by (a) knowledgeable person, or (b) a person who has immediate access to a knowledgeable person, or (c) an organization capable of accepting responsibility for providing the necessary detailed information concerning the material.
- Each carrier who transports or accepts for transportation radioactive material for which a shipping paper is required shall instruct, according to the requirements of §172.606, the operator of a conveyance to contact the carrier in the event of an incident involving the material.

Actions to be Taken in the Event of Spillage, Breakage, or Suspected Contamination by Radioactive Material

- Except for a road vehicle used solely for transporting Class 7 (radioactive) material, if radioactive material has been released in a road, rail, or air transport conveyance, the conveyance must be taken out of and remain out of service until the radiation dose rate at every accessible surface is less than 0.005 mSv/h (0.5 mrem/h) and the non-fixed radioactive surface contamination levels are below the values the limits in §173.443(a), Table 9 [see Chart 3].
- Each aircraft used routinely, and each motor vehicle used, for transporting radioactive materials under exclusive use, must be (a) periodically checked for radioactive contamination, (b) taken out of service if contamination levels are above acceptable limits, and (c) remain out of service until the radiation dose rates at accessible surfaces are less than 0.005 mSv/h (0.5 mrem/h) and non-fixed radioactive surface contamination levels are below the limits in §173.443(a), Table 9 [see Chart 3].
- Following any breakage, spillage, release or suspected radioactive contamination incident, any rail or air carrier shall notify, as soon as possible, the offeror (i.e. the consignor); special provisions apply for buildings, areas, and equipment that might become contaminated during rail transport. Alternative provisions may apply for motor vehicles transporting radioactive materials under exclusive use. [see §§174.750(a) and 750(e), and §177.843(b)]

Provisions for Immediate Notification for Reportable Incidents Involving Radioactive Materials (§§171.15 and 16)

- Each person in physical possession of radioactive material must provide notice in the event of a reportable incident (see §171.15(b)) as soon as practical, but no later than 12 hours after the occurrence of the reportable incident, to the National Response Center (NRC) by telephone at 800-424-8802 (toll free) or 202-267-2675 (toll call) or online at <http://www.nrc.uscg.mil>.
 - Each notice must include the information specified in §171.15(a)(1) – (a)(7).
- A detailed incident report must also be submitted as required by §171.16.

Guidance on Responding to Emergencies (Emergency Response Guidebook)

- The DOT issues guidance to aid first responders in quickly identifying the specific or generic hazards of the dangerous goods involved in an accident or incident, and for protecting themselves and the general public during the initial response to the accident or incident. For each name or UN ID Number, the user is led to a specific guide that provides insight into potential hazards and steps to be taken for public safety and emergency response.
- The current Emergency Response Guidebook is available at the following URL:
<http://www.phmsa.dot.gov/hazmat/library/erg>



**9. Requirements for Training and Security for Class 7 (Radioactive) Materials:
(49 CFR 172, Subparts H and I, and 49 CFR 173)**

These are basic reference charts; refer to current U.S. DOT & NRC regulations for complete requirements.

Provisions for Training (49 CFR 172, Subpart H)

- For any person who is employed by an employer or is self-employed, and who directly affects radioactive materials transportation safety, a systematic program shall be established to ensure that the person:
 - has familiarity with the general provisions of [Part 172, Subpart H](#);
 - is able to recognize and identify radioactive materials;
 - has knowledge of specific requirements of [Part 172](#) that are applicable to functions performed by the employee;
 - has knowledge of emergency response information, self protection measures and accident prevention methods and procedures; and
 - does not perform any function related to the requirements of [Part 172](#) unless instructed in the requirements that apply to that function.
- The person shall be trained pursuant to the requirements of [§§172.704\(a\) and \(b\)](#), may be trained by the employer or by other public or private sources, and shall be tested by appropriate means. The training must include the following:
 - (a) general awareness training providing familiarity with applicable regulatory requirements;
 - (b) function-specific training applicable to functions the employee performs;
 - (c) safety training concerning emergency response information, measures to protect the employee from hazards, and methods and procedures for avoiding accidents;
 - (d) security awareness training providing awareness of security risks and methods designed to enhance transportation security; and
 - (e) in-depth security training if a security plan is required for the shipment(s) involved.
- Initial and recurrent training shall comply with the requirements of [§172.704\(c\)](#)
- Records of training shall be created and retained in compliance with the requirements of [§172.704\(d\)](#).

Provisions for Security (49 CFR 172, Subpart I and 49 CFR 173)

- A security plan for hazardous materials that conforms to the requirements of [Part 172, Subpart I](#) must be developed and adhered to by each person who offers for transportation in commerce or transports in commerce in a motor vehicle, rail car, or freight container any of the following radioactive materials:
 - (a) IAEA Code of Conduct Category 1 and 2 materials (see [§172.800\(b\)\(15\)](#));
 - (b) a highway route controlled quantity (HRCQ) of radioactive material as defined in [§173.403](#) (see [§172.800\(b\)\(15\)](#));
 - (c) known radionuclides in forms listed as radioactive material quantities of concern (RAM-QC) by the NRC (see [§172.800\(b\)\(15\)](#)); or
 - (d) a quantity of uranium hexafluoride requiring placarding under [§172.505\(b\)](#) (see [§172.800\(b\)\(14\)](#)).
- The security plan must include an assessment of possible transportation security risks and appropriate measures to address the assessed risks.
- Specific measures put into place by the plan may vary commensurate with the level of threat at a particular time.
- At a minimum, a security plan must address personnel security, unauthorized access, and en route security.
- The security plan must be
 - (a) in writing;
 - (b) retained for as long as it remains in effect;
 - (c) available as copies or portions thereof to the employees who are responsible for implementing it, consistent with personnel security clearance or background investigation restrictions and a demonstrated need to know;
 - (d) revised and updated as necessary to reflect changing circumstances; and
 - (e) maintained (all copies) as of the date of the most recent revision, when it is updated or revised.
- Security plans that conform to regulations, standards, protocols, or guidelines issued by other Federal agencies, international organizations, or industry organizations may be used to satisfy the requirements in [Part 172](#), provided such security plans address the requirements specified in [Part 172, Subpart I](#).
- Additional security planning requirements may apply for rail transport of a highway route controlled quantity of radioactive material (see [§§172.820 and 173.403](#)).

1

APPENDIX K

2

MODEL PERSONNEL TRAINING PROGRAM

Model Personnel Training Program

Training Program

1. General instructions

1.1 Training will be provided

- before an employee assumes duties with or in the immediate vicinity of radioactive materials
- at least annually, as refresher training for all employees
- whenever a significant change occurs in duties, regulations, or the terms of a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) license

1.2 Subjects covered for individuals working with, or in the vicinity of, radioactive materials or radiation

- safe radiation practices associated with the job (examples of topics that may be covered are found in Section 3 of this appendix)
- site-specific radiation safety practices
- applicable NRC regulations

1.3 Subjects covered for ancillary personnel

- significance of the radiation symbol and its use on signs and labels
- location of unrestricted areas
- whether the individual is authorized access to the restricted areas of the facility

1.4 Type of instruction

- Instruct individuals in the licensee's site-specific Radiation Safety Program and NRC regulatory requirements in the form of lecture, demonstrations, videotape, or self-study, and include practical subjects important to the safe use of licensed material.
- Provide individuals receiving instructions an opportunity to ask questions.

2. Instruction for individuals likely to receive an occupational dose in excess of 1 mSv [100 mrem]

2.1 Instruction will be provided

- before an employee assumes duties with or in the immediate vicinity of radioactive materials

- 1 • at least annually, as refresher training
- 2 • whenever a significant change occurs in duties, regulations, or terms of
- 3 NRC license
- 4 2.2 Licensees must provide instruction on subjects covered in 10 CFR 19.12,
- 5 "Instruction to workers."
- 6 2.3 Records of initial and refresher training will be maintained and will include
- 7 • name of the individual who provided the instruction
- 8 • names of the individuals who received the instruction
- 9 • date of instruction
- 10 • list of the topics covered
- 11 3. Suggested radiation safety training topics for individuals working with, or in the vicinity
- 12 of, byproduct material (this section is intended as a guide to topics covered in a typical
- 13 radiation safety training program; topics selected will be commensurate with the
- 14 individuals' duties).
- 15 3.1 Basic radiation safety information
- 16 • basic radiation biology (e.g., interaction of ionizing radiation with cells
- 17 and tissues)
- 18 • radiation safety
- 19 — radiation vs. contamination
- 20 — internal vs. external exposure
- 21 — biological effects of radiation
- 22 — as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA) concept
- 23 — use of time, distance, and shielding to minimize exposure
- 24 • risk estimates, including comparison with other health risks
- 25 (10 CFR 19.12)
- 26 • regulatory requirements
- 27 — RSO
- 28 — material control and accountability
- 29 — dose to individual members of the public
- 30 — personnel dosimetry
- 31 — occupational dose limits and their significance
- 32 — dose limits to the embryo/fetus, including instruction on
- 33 declaration of pregnancy
- 34 — workers' right to be informed of occupational radiation exposure
- 35 — Radiation Safety Program audits
- 36 — ordering and receipt of packages
- 37 — transfer
- 38 — waste disposal
- 39 — security

- 1 — recordkeeping
- 2 — surveys
- 3 — postings
- 4 — labeling of containers
- 5 — handling and reporting of incidents or events
- 6 — licensing and inspection by the NRC
- 7 — need for complete and accurate information
- 8 — employee protection
- 9 — deliberate misconduct

10 3.2 General topics for safe use of radionuclides

- 11 • Wear a laboratory coat or other protective clothing at all times when
12 working with radioactive materials.
- 13 • Use syringe shields and vial shields when preparing and handling
14 radioactive drugs.
- 15 • Measure all radiopharmaceuticals before transfer.
- 16 • Measure the molybdenum-99 content of each generator elution, and do
17 not transfer those radiopharmaceuticals for human medical use that will
18 contain more than 0.15 microcuries of molybdenum-99 per mCi of
19 technetium-99m at the time of administration.
- 20 • Wear disposable gloves at all times when handling radioactive materials,
21 and change gloves frequently to minimize the spread of contamination.
- 22 • Before leaving the hot lab, monitor hands, shoes, and clothing for
23 contamination in a low-background area, allowing sufficient time for
24 instrument response (e.g., move probe 2 inches per second a half-inch
25 from the surface).
- 26 • Do not eat, drink, smoke, or apply cosmetics in any area where licensed
27 material is stored or used.
- 28 • Do not store food, drink, or personal effects in areas where licensed
29 material is stored or used (see Figure N-1 of this NUREG). Personal
30 items brought into the restricted area (e.g., radios, portable music players,
31 notepads, books) will be surveyed for contamination before removal from
32 the area.
- 33 • Clearly label food and beverages used in the preparation of
34 radiopharmaceuticals with “Not for personal consumption” if stored with
35 radioactive materials.
- 36 • Wear personnel monitoring devices, if required, at all times while in areas
37 where licensed materials are used or stored.
- 38 • Dispose of radioactive waste only in designated, labeled, and properly
39 shielded receptacles.

- 1 • Never pipette by mouth.
- 2 • Store radioactive solutions in clearly labeled containers.
- 3 • Secure all licensed material when it is not under the constant surveillance
- 4 and immediate control of the user(s).
- 5 3.3 Instruction on radiopharmacy-specific program elements
- 6 • applicable regulations and license conditions
- 7 • areas where radioactive material is used or stored
- 8 • potential hazards associated with radioactive material in each area where
- 9 the individuals will work
- 10 • special procedures for handling volatile materials
- 11 • proper use of radiation shielding
- 12 • proper use of survey and analytical instruments
- 13 • appropriate response to spills, emergencies, or other unsafe conditions
- 14 • emergency procedures
- 15 • previous incidents, events, and accidents
- 16 • survey program
- 17 • effluent monitoring and control
- 18 • customer-returned waste pickup, receipt, and handling
- 19 • waste management and minimization
- 20 • personnel monitoring
- 21 • procedures for receiving packages containing radioactive materials
- 22 • procedures for opening packages
- 23 • sealed sources and leak tests
- 24 • other topics, as applicable

1

APPENDIX L

2

DOSE CALIBRATOR TESTING GUIDANCE

Dose Calibrator Testing Guidance

Guidance for Testing Dose Calibrators Used to Measure Photon-Emitting Radionuclides

This guidance can be used by applicants and licensees for checking and testing dose calibrators. Applicants and licensees should consider the need for additional testing for dose calibrators used to measure alpha- or beta-emitting radionuclides.

Guidance

1. Test for the following at the indicated frequency (if the dose calibrator falls outside the suggested tolerances, the dose calibrator should be repaired or replaced):
 - 1.1 Constancy, at least once each day before assay of patient dosages (a safe margin is considered to be below plus or minus 10 percent)
 - 1.2 Linearity at installation and at least quarterly thereafter (a safe margin is considered to be below plus or minus 10 percent)
 - 1.3 Geometry dependence at installation (a safe margin is considered to be below plus or minus 10 percent)
 - 1.4 Accuracy, at installation and at least annually thereafter (a safe margin is considered to be below plus or minus 10 percent)
2. After repair, adjustment, or relocation of the dose calibrator, such that proper function of the ionization chamber or electronics would likely be in doubt, repeat the above tests as appropriate.
3. Constancy means reproducibility in measuring a constant source over a long period of time. Assay at least one relatively long-lived source such as cesium-137, cobalt-60, cobalt-57, or radium-226, using a reproducible geometry each day before using the calibrator; consider using two or more sources with different photon energies and activities.
 - 3.1 Assay each reference source using the appropriate dose calibrator setting (e.g., use the cesium-137 setting to assay cesium-137).
 - 3.2 Measure background at the same setting, and subtract or confirm the proper operation of the automatic background circuit if it is used.
 - 3.3 For each source used, either plot or log (i.e., record in the dose calibrator log book) the background level for each setting checked and the net activity of each constancy source.
 - 3.4 Using one of the sources, repeat the above actions for all commonly used radionuclide settings. Plot or log the results.

1 3.5 Establish an action level or tolerance for each recorded measurement at which
2 the individual performing the test will automatically notify the Authorized Nuclear
3 Pharmacist (ANP) or the RSO of a suspected malfunction of the calibrator.
4 These action levels should be written in the log book or posted on the calibrator.
5 The dose calibrator will be repaired or replaced if the error exceeds 10 percent.

6 4. The linearity of a dose calibrator should be ascertained over the range of its use
7 between the maximum activity in a vial and 30 microcuries. Note that with radionuclides
8 with short half-lives, such as PET radionuclides, there may be difficulties measuring a
9 low activity such as 30 microcuries. Therefore, the lowest activity that is measurable,
10 which must be below the lowest dose distributed, is acceptable. Linearity means that
11 the calibrator is able to indicate the correct activity over the range of use of that
12 calibrator. This example uses a vial of technetium-99m that has the anticipated
13 maximum activity to be assayed (e.g., the first elution from a new generator) and
14 assumes the predetermined safety margin is plus or minus 5 percent.

15 4.1 Time Decay Method

16 4.1.1 Inspect the instrument to ascertain that the measurement chamber liner
17 is in place and that instrument zero is properly set (see manufacturer's
18 instructions).

19 4.1.2 Assay the technetium-99m vial in the dose calibrator and subtract
20 background to obtain net activity in mCi.

21 4.1.3 Repeat step in Section 4.1.2 at time intervals of 6, 24, 30, and 48 hours
22 after the initial assay.

23 **Note:** Time intervals used for other radionuclides may vary depending on the
24 radionuclide's half-life.

25 4.1.4 Using the 30-hour activity measurement as a starting point, calculate the
26 predicted activities at 0, 6, 24, and 48 hours using the following table:

Assay Time ¹ (hours)	Correction Factor
0	31.6
6	15.8
24	2.00
30	1.00
48	0.126

¹Assay times should be measured in whole hours, and correction factors should be used to three significant figures as indicated. The half-life of $T_{1/2} = 6.02$ hours has been used in calculating these correction factors.

Example: If the net activity measured at 30 hours was 15.6 mCi, the calculated activities for 6 and 48 hours would be $15.6 \text{ mCi} \times 15.9 = 248 \text{ mCi}$ and $15.6 \text{ mCi} \times 0.126 = 1.97 \text{ mCi}$, respectively.

- 1 4.1.5 Plot both the measured net activity and the calculated activity
2 versus time.
- 3 4.1.6 On the graph, the measured net activity plotted should be within plus or
4 minus 5 percent of the calculated activity if the instrument is linear and
5 functioning properly. If variations greater than 5 percent are noted, adjust
6 the instrument, have it repaired, or use arithmetic correction factors to
7 correct the readings obtained in daily operations.
- 8 4.1.7 If instrument linearity cannot be corrected, for routine assays, it will be
9 necessary to use either an aliquot of the eluate that can be accurately
10 measured or the graph constructed in Section 4.1.5 to relate measured
11 activities to calculated activities.
- 12 4.2 Shield Method: If a set of "sleeves" of various thicknesses are used to test for
13 linearity, it will first be necessary to calibrate them.
- 14 4.2.1 Begin the linearity test by assaying the technetium-99m syringe or vial in
15 the dose calibrator, and subtract background to obtain the net activity in
16 mCi. Record the date, time to the nearest minute, and net activity. This
17 first assay should be done in the morning at a regular time. After making
18 the first assay, the sleeves can be calibrated as follows. (Steps in
19 Sections 4.2.2 through 4.2.4 must be completed within 6 minutes.)
- 20 4.2.2 Put the base and sleeve 1 in the dose calibrator with the vial. Record the
21 sleeve number and indicated activity.
- 22 4.2.3 Remove sleeve 1 and put in sleeve 2. Record the sleeve number and
23 indicated activity.
- 24 4.2.4 Continue for all sleeves.
- 25 4.2.5 Complete the following decay-method linearity test steps:
- 26 4.2.5.1 Repeat the assay at about noon, and again at about 4:00 p.m.
27 Continue on subsequent days until the assayed activity is less
28 than 30 microcuries. For dose calibrators on which the range
29 is selected with a switch, select the range normally used for
30 the measurement.
- 31 4.2.5.2 Convert the time and date information recorded to hours
32 elapsed since the first assay.
- 33 4.2.5.3 On a sheet of semilog graph paper, label the logarithmic
34 vertical axis in mCi and label the linear horizontal axis in hours
35 elapsed. At the top of the graph, note the date and the
36 manufacturer, model number, and serial number of the dose
37 calibrator. Plot the data.

- 1 4.2.5.4 Draw a “best fit” straight line through the data points. For the
2 point farthest from the line, calculate its deviation from the
3 value on the line. $(A_{\text{observed}} - A_{\text{line}})/A_{\text{line}} = \text{deviation}$
- 4 4.2.5.5 If the worst deviation is more than plus or minus 0.05, the dose
5 calibrator should be repaired or replaced. If this cannot be
6 done, it will be necessary to make a correction table or graph
7 that will allow conversion from activity indicated by the dose
8 calibrator to “true activity.”
- 9 4.2.6 From the graph made in Section 4.2.5.3, find the decay time associated
10 with the activity indicated with sleeve 1 in place. This is the “equivalent
11 decay time” for sleeve 1. Record that time with the data recorded in
12 Section 4.2.2.
- 13 4.2.7 Find the decay time associated with the activity indicated with sleeve 2 in
14 place. This is the “equivalent decay time” for sleeve 2. Record that time
15 with the data recorded in Section 4.2.3.
- 16 4.2.8 Continue for all sleeves.
- 17 4.2.9 The table of sleeve numbers and equivalent decay times constitutes the
18 calibration of the sleeve set.
- 19 The sleeve set may now be used to test dose calibrators for linearity.
- 20 4.2.10 Assay the technetium-99m syringe or vial in the dose calibrator, and
21 subtract background to obtain the net activity in mCi. Record the
22 net activity.
- 23 4.2.11 Steps in Section 4.2.12 through 4.2.14 below must be completed within
24 6 minutes.
- 25 4.2.12 Put the base and sleeve 1 in the dose calibrator with the vial. Record the
26 sleeve number and indicated activity.
- 27 4.2.13 Remove sleeve 1 and put in sleeve 2. Record the sleeve number and
28 indicated activity.
- 29 4.2.14 Continue for all sleeves.
- 30 4.2.15 On a sheet of semilog graph paper, label the logarithmic vertical axis in
31 mCi, and label the linear horizontal axis in hours elapsed. At the top of
32 the graph, note the date and the model number and serial number of the
33 dose calibrator.
- 34 4.2.16 Plot the data using the equivalent decay time associated with each
35 sleeve.

- 1 4.2.17 Draw a “best fit” straight line through the data points. For the point
2 farthest from the line, calculate its deviation from the value on the line.
3 (A-observed - A-line)/(A-line) = deviation.
- 4 4.2.18 If the worst deviation is more than plus or minus 0.05, the dose calibrator
5 should be repaired or adjusted. If this cannot be done, it will be
6 necessary to make a correction table or graph that will allow conversion
7 from activity indicated by the dose calibrator to “true activity.”
- 8 5. Geometry independence means that the indicated activity does not change with volume
9 or configuration. The test for geometry independence should be conducted using
10 syringes and vials that are representative of the entire range of size, shape, and
11 constructions normally used for injections and a vial similar in size, shape, and
12 construction to the radiopharmaceutical kit vials normally used. The following example
13 assumes that injections are done with 3-cc plastic syringes, that radiopharmaceutical kits
14 are made in 30-cc glass vials, and that the predetermined safety margin is plus or minus
15 5 percent.
- 16 5.1 In a small beaker or vial, mix 2 cc of a solution of technetium-99m with an activity
17 concentration between 1 and 10 mCi/ml. Set out a second small beaker or vial
18 with nonradioactive saline. Tap water may be used.
- 19 5.2 Draw 0.5 cc of the technetium-99m solution into the syringe and assay it. Record
20 the volume and mCi.
- 21 5.3 Remove the syringe from the calibrator, draw an additional 0.5 cc of
22 nonradioactive saline or tap water, and assay again. Record the volume and
23 mCi indicated.
- 24 5.4 Repeat the process until a volume of 2.0 cc has been assayed. The entire
25 process must be completed within 10 minutes.
- 26 5.5 Select as a standard the volume closest to that normally used for injections. For
27 all other volumes, divide the standard mCi by the mCi indicated for each volume.
28 The quotient is a volume correction factor. Alternatively, graph the data and
29 draw horizontal error lines above and below the chosen “standard volume.”
- 30 5.6 If any correction factors are greater than 1.05 or less than 0.95, or if any data
31 points lie outside the error lines, it will be necessary to make a correction table or
32 graph that will allow a conversion from “indicated activity” to “true activity.” If this
33 is necessary, be sure to label the table or graph “syringe geometry dependence,”
34 and note the date of the test and the model and serial number of the calibrator.
- 35 5.7 To test the geometry dependence for a 30-cc glass vial, draw 1.0 cc of the
36 technetium-99m solution into a syringe and then inject it into the vial. Assay the
37 vial. Record the volume and mCi indicated.
- 38 5.8 Remove the vial from the calibrator and, using a clean syringe, inject 2.0 cc of
39 nonradioactive saline or tap water, and assay again. Record the volume and
40 mCi indicated.

- 1 5.9 Repeat the process until a volume of 19.0 cc has been assayed. The entire
2 process must be completed within 10 minutes.
- 3 5.10 Select as a standard the volume closest to that normally used for mixing
4 radiopharmaceutical kits. For all other volumes, divide the standard mCi by the
5 mCi indicated for each volume. The quotient is a volume correction factor.
6 Alternatively, the data may be graphed, with horizontal 5 percent error lines
7 drawn above and below the chosen "standard volume."
- 8 5.11 If any correction factors are greater than 1.05, or less than 0.95, or if any data
9 points lie outside the 5 percent error lines, it will be necessary to make a
10 correction table or graph that will allow conversion from "indicated activity" to
11 "true activity." If this is necessary, be sure to label the table or graph "vial
12 geometry dependence," and note the date of the test and the model number and
13 serial number of the calibrator.
- 14 6. Accuracy means that, for a given calibrated reference source, the indicated mCi value is
15 equal to the mCi value determined by the NIST or by the supplier who has compared
16 that source to a source that was calibrated by NIST. Certified sources are available from
17 NIST and from many radionuclide suppliers. At least two sources with different principal
18 photon energies (such as cobalt-57, cobalt-60, cesium-137) should be used. One
19 source should have a principal photon energy between 100 keV and 500 keV. If a
20 radium-226 source is used, it should be at least 10 microcuries; other sources should be
21 at least 50 microcuries. Consider using at least one reference source with an activity
22 that is within the range of activities normally assayed.
- 23 6.1 Assay a calibrated reference source at the appropriate setting (e.g., use the
24 cobalt-57 setting to assay cobalt-57) and then remove the source and measure
25 background. Subtract background from the indicated activity to obtain the net
26 activity. Record this measurement. Repeat for a total of 3 determinations.
- 27 6.2 Average the 3 determinations. The average value should be within the
28 predetermined safety margin, which in this example is 5 percent of the certified
29 activity of the reference source, mathematically corrected for decay.
- 30 6.3 Repeat the procedure for other calibrated reference sources.
- 31 6.4 If the average value does not agree, within 5 percent, with the certified value of
32 the reference source, the dose calibrator may need to be repaired or adjusted.
33 The dose calibrator should be repaired or replaced if the error exceeds 10
34 percent.
- 35 6.5 At the same time the accuracy test is performed, assay the source that will be
36 used for the daily constancy test (it need not be a certified reference source) on
37 all commonly used radionuclide settings. Record the settings and indicated mCi
38 values with the accuracy data.
- 39 7. The individual performing the tests will sign or initial and date the records of all
40 geometry, linearity, and accuracy tests.

1

APPENDIX M

2

MATERIAL RECEIPT AND ACCOUNTABILITY

1 **Material Receipt and Accountability**

2 Prior to any transfer from the license, the licensee must verify that the recipient is authorized to
3 receive the licensed material, as required by Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations*
4 (10 CFR) 30.41, 40.51 and 70.42.

5 The regulations in 10 CFR 30.51, 40.61, 70.51 and 10 CFR Part 74 require the licensee to
6 maintain records of receipt, transfer, and disposal of all licensed materials.

7 **Sample Model Procedure for Ordering and Receiving Radioactive Material**

- 8 • The Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) will approve or place all orders for radioactive
9 material and will ensure that the requested material, quantities, manufacturer, and model
10 are authorized by the license and that the possession limits are not exceeded.
- 11 • Instruct carriers to deliver radioactive packages directly to the designated receiving area.

12 **Sample Instructions to Personnel Involved in Material Receipt**

13 **Shipping and Receiving Personnel**

14 During normal working hours, within 3 hours of receipt of any package of licensed material,
15 each package must be visually inspected for any signs of shipping damage, such as crushed or
16 punctured containers or signs of dampness. Any suspected damage must be reported to the
17 RSO immediately. Do not touch any package suspected of leaking. Request the person
18 delivering the package, if still on site, to remain until monitored by the RSO.

19 Outside of normal working hours (e.g., nights, weekends, and holidays), deliveries may be
20 made to a designated, secured storage area. These packages must be checked for
21 contamination and external radiation levels within 3 hours after personnel arrive at the facility.
22 They will not be allowed to remain in the designated storage area any longer than necessary, as
23 they may be a source of exposure for personnel.

24 **Sample Procedure for Safely Opening Packages Containing Licensed Materials**

25 For packages received under the specific license, authorized individuals will implement
26 procedures for opening each package, as follows:

- 27 • Wear gloves to prevent hand contamination.
- 28 • Visually inspect the package for any sign of damage (e.g., crushed, punctured, leakage).
29 If damage is noted, stop and notify the RSO.
- 30 • Check U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III label or
31 packing slip for activity of contents, to ensure that the shipment does not exceed license
32 possession limits.
- 33 • Open the outer package (following supplier's directions if provided) and remove packing
34 slip. Open inner package to verify contents, comparing requisition, packing slip, and
35 label on the container. Check integrity of the final source container (e.g., inspecting for
36 breakage of seals or vials, loss of liquid, discoloration of packaging material, high count

- 1 rate on wipe). Again check that the shipment does not exceed license possession limits.
2 If anything other than the expected observation is identified, stop and notify the RSO.
- 3 • Survey the packing material and packages for contamination before discarding. If
4 contamination is found, treat as radioactive waste. If no contamination is found,
5 obliterate the radiation labels before discarding in the regular trash.
 - 6 • Maintain records of receipt, package survey, and wipe test results.
 - 7 • Notify the final delivery carrier and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Operations
8 Center, 301-816-5100, by telephone when removable radioactive surface contamination
9 exceeds the limits of 10 CFR 71.87(i), or external radiation levels exceed the limits of
10 10 CFR 71.47.
 - 11 • If applicable, comply with the National Source Tracking System reporting requirement as
12 described in 10 CFR 20.2207, "Reports of Transactions Involving Nationally Tracked
13 Sources."

1

APPENDIX N

2

**GENERAL TOPICS FOR SAFE USE OF RADIONUCLIDES AND MODEL
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**

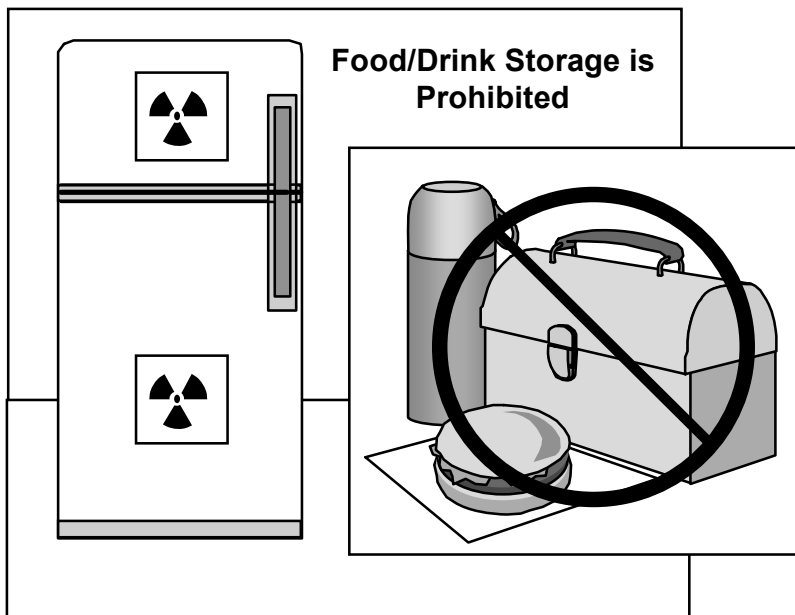
3

General Topics for Safe Use of Radionuclides and Model Emergency Procedures

General Topics for Safe Use of Radionuclides

Each licensee using radioactive material will establish general rules for the safe use of the material so that workers know what is required. Typical instructions should include

- Wear a laboratory coat or other protective clothing at all times when working with radioactive materials.
- Use syringe shields and vial shields when preparing and handling radioactive drugs.
- Measure all radiopharmaceuticals before transfer.
- Measure the molybdenum-99 content of each generator elution, and do not transfer those radiopharmaceuticals for human medical use that will contain more than 0.15 microcuries of molybdenum-99 per mCi of technetium-99m at the time of administration.
- Wear disposable gloves at all times when handling radioactive materials, and change gloves frequently to minimize the spread of contamination.
- Before leaving the hot lab, monitor hands, shoes, and clothing for contamination in a low-background area, allowing sufficient time for instrument response.
- Do not eat, drink, smoke, or apply cosmetics in any area where licensed material is stored or used.
- Do not store food, drink, or personal effects in areas where licensed material is stored or used (see Figure N-1).
- Survey for contamination personal items brought into the restricted area (e.g., radios, music players, cell phones, notepads, books) before they are removed from the area.
- Clearly label "Not for personal consumption" on food and beverages used in preparation of radiopharmaceuticals if it is stored with radioactive materials.
- Wear personnel monitoring devices, if required, at all times while in areas where licensed materials are used or stored.
- Dispose of radioactive waste only in designated, labeled, and properly shielded receptacles.
- Never pipette by mouth.
- Store radioactive solutions in clearly labeled containers.
- Secure all licensed material when it is not under the constant surveillance and immediate control of the user(s).



RPh19a.ppt
082898

Figure N-1. Storage of Food and Drink

Food or drink for personal consumption should not be stored in refrigerators with radionuclides.

1 Model Procedures for Handling Millicurie Quantities of Radioiodine

2 Because of the potential for significant intakes due to volatility and accidental ingestion, and the
 3 potential for skin exposures (shallow-dose equivalent) from contamination, licensees will
 4 establish specific procedures for the containment and handling of mCi quantities of radioiodine,
 5 most commonly iodine-131. The following guidance is the minimum that should be considered if
 6 the applicant intends to manipulate radioiodine.

- 7 • Manipulation of radioiodine (e.g., handling or compounding capsules, performing
 8 radioiodination, dispensing from bulk solution) will be conducted in an isolated area
 9 within the main hot lab of the pharmacy. This will aid in maintaining exposures as low as
 10 is reasonably achievable (ALARA) and provide a means to isolate the area in the event
 11 of a spill.
- 12 • Radioiodine handling will only be performed inside a glovebox or fume hood that has a
 13 face velocity of 100 to 150 linear feet per minute. The ventilation for gloveboxes and
 14 fume hoods will be checked at least once every 6 months to ensure adequate airflow
 15 and confirm negative pressure with respect to the area around the glovebox or fume
 16 hood. Exhaust stacks for gloveboxes and fume hoods used for handling radioiodine will
 17 not be located near ventilation intakes to minimize the likelihood of recirculation to the
 18 pharmacy or to other tenants in a shared building.
- 19 • Gloveboxes and fume hoods must include appropriate filters (activated charcoal) to
 20 minimize effluents from radioiodine handling.
- 21 • Filters must be installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications
 22 (e.g., adequate air flow to ensure adequate residence time).

- 1 • Check filters at installation and periodically, based on use, but not less than once per
2 calendar quarter, to ensure continued efficiency.
- 3 • Air flow through fume hoods and gloveboxes will be confirmed before each use.
- 4 • Magna-helic sensors, if used, will be checked before each use of the glovebox or fume
5 hood, to ensure minimum flow across the filter.
- 6 • Locate absorbent materials and dry chemical buffers, for use in the event of a spill, near
7 the area where mCi quantities of radioiodine are handled.
- 8 • Additional protective clothing will be used when handling mCi quantities of radioiodine.
9 Personnel will be double-gloved and use shoulder-length sleeve guards. The gloves
10 and glove seals on gloveboxes will be checked periodically and replaced when needed.
- 11 • Consider all personnel handling greater than 500 mCi of iodine-131 per year for
12 inclusion in a bioassay program. This is the threshold below which intakes over 1
13 percent of the annual limit on intake (ALI) are not likely, and assumes no containment.
14 When used in a properly operating fume hood, the threshold for consideration of the
15 need for bioassay rises to 5 Ci of iodine-131. If used in a properly operating glovebox,
16 with properly sealed glove ports and well-maintained gloves, the threshold rises to 50 Ci
17 of iodine-131 handled by one person per year. Pharmacies using gloveboxes that do
18 not have sealed glove ports may not use the threshold indicated for that equipment, but
19 may use the threshold for properly maintained fume hoods.

20 **Bioassay Monitoring**

21 **Frequency of Required Bioassay Measurements**

22 Determining the appropriate frequency of routine bioassay measurements depends upon the
23 exposure potential and the physical and chemical characteristics of the radioactive material and
24 the route of entry to the body. Consider the following elements:

- 25 • potential exposure of the individual
- 26 • retention and excretion characteristics of the radionuclide
- 27 • sensitivity of the measurement technique
- 28 • acceptable uncertainty in the estimate of intake and committed dose equivalent

29 Bioassay measurements used for demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits
30 should be conducted often enough to identify and quantify potential exposures and resultant
31 intakes that, during any year, are likely to collectively exceed 0.1 times the ALI. The 10 percent
32 ALI criterion is consistent with 10 CFR 20.1502(b), which requires licensees to monitor intakes
33 and assess occupational doses for exposed individuals who are likely to exceed 10 percent of
34 the applicable limit (i.e., intakes likely to exceed 0.1 ALI for adults).

35 Separate categories of bioassay measurements, routine measurements, and nonroutine
36 (emergency) measurements further determine the frequency and scope of measurements.

1 **Routine Bioassay Measurements**

2 Routine bioassay measurements include baseline measurements, periodic measurements, and
3 termination measurements. These measurements should be conducted to confirm that
4 appropriate controls exist and to assess dose.

5 An individual's baseline measurement of radioactive material within the body should be
6 conducted before beginning work that involves exposure to radiation or radioactive materials for
7 which monitoring is required.

8 In addition to the baseline measurements, periodic bioassay measurements should be
9 performed. The frequency of periodic measurements should be based on the likelihood of
10 significant exposure of the individual. In determining the worker's likely exposure, consider such
11 information as the worker's access, work practices, measured levels of airborne radioactive
12 material, and exposure time. Periodic measurements should be made when the cumulative
13 exposure to airborne radioactivity (since the most recent bioassay measurement) is greater than
14 0.02 ALI [40 derived air concentration (DAC) hours]. Noble gases and airborne particulates with
15 a radioactive half-life of less than 2 hours should be excluded from the evaluation, since
16 external exposure generally controls these radionuclides.

17 When an individual is no longer subject to the bioassay program because of change in
18 employment status, termination bioassay measurements should be made, when practicable, to
19 ensure that any unknown intakes are quantified.

20 **Nonroutine (Emergency) Bioassay Monitoring**

21 Because of uncertainty in the time of intakes and the absence of other data related to the
22 exposure (e.g., physical and chemical forms, exposure duration), correlating positive results to
23 actual intakes for routine measurements can sometimes be difficult. Abnormal and inadvertent
24 intakes from situations such as inadequate engineering controls, inadvertent ingestion,
25 contamination of a wound, or skin absorption, should be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.
26 When determining whether potential intakes should be evaluated, consider the following
27 circumstances:

- 28 • presence of unusually high levels of facial and/or nasal contamination
- 29 • operational events with a reasonable likelihood that a worker was exposed to unknown
30 quantities of airborne radioactive material (e.g., loss of system or container integrity)
- 31 • known or suspected incidents of a worker ingesting radioactive material
- 32 • incidents that result in contamination of wounds or other skin absorption

33 **Model Procedures for Responding to Events**

34 **Thresholds for Defining Minor Contamination Events, Minor Spills, and** 35 **Major Spills**

36 Licensees will establish clearly delineated thresholds for describing these types of events.
37 Licensees should establish a graded response to emergencies, incorporating increasing
38 formality of a response based on the potential risks posed by the events. No emergency

1 procedure can anticipate every likely event; therefore, flexibility and judgment must be
2 incorporated into such procedures. If licensee staff members are not sure of the proper or
3 expected response to any event, they will be instructed to immediately cease further action,
4 control access to the area, contact the RSO, and wait for instructions.

5 **Minor Contamination Events**

6 Minor contamination events are those events typically identified through routine surveys that
7 involve removable contamination levels greater than the licensee's action limit, but less than ten
8 times the licensee's action limit. These events can be easily decontaminated without the need
9 for strict adherence to a step-by-step procedure. Such events require judgment on the part of
10 the individuals responding to determine the scope and extent of the contamination and to
11 assess their ability to respond effectively. In order to prevent the spread of contamination,
12 coworkers will be notified if decontamination of the area will be delayed. The RSO will be
13 notified promptly of such events, either before, or immediately after, cleanup of the area.
14 Isolated minor contamination events may not require a formal root cause evaluation or
15 extensive corrective action determinations; however, the occurrence of several events in the
16 same location, involving the same individual, or during similar processes, may warrant such
17 in-depth evaluations and determinations.

18 **Minor Spills**

19 Minor spills are those events typically identified at the time they occur (e.g., events involving a
20 dropped syringe or vial containing radioactive material resulting in the release (spill) of
21 radioactive material requiring a more formal adherence to a step-by-step procedure). Such
22 events will usually involve mCi quantities of material and have a potential for exposures to
23 personnel or the public if not properly controlled and decontaminated. The upper limit for
24 defining minor spills will not be more than 5 times the lowest ALI of the material involved in the
25 spill. Such a limit would include the following quantities of radioactive material:

- 26 (1) Up to 400 mCi of technetium-99m
- 27 (2) Up to 150 microcuries of iodine-131
- 28 (3) Up to 250 mCi of fluorine-18
- 29 (4) Up to 100 mCi of thallium-201
- 30 (5) Up to 10 mCi of samarium-153

31 Minor spills may warrant root cause evaluations and corrective action determinations,
32 depending on the circumstances. The RSO will be notified immediately of such events so that
33 decontamination procedures can be monitored. Minor spills involving quantities of radioactive
34 material near the upper threshold may require more than one person to respond to assist in the
35 cleanup, perform confirmation surveys, or monitor materials and personnel exiting the area.

36 **Major Spills**

37 Any spill involving a quantity of radioactive material in excess of the quantity defined for a minor
38 spill is considered a major spill. Such spills have a greater potential for exposures to workers
39 and the public, including the possibility of overexposure, if not properly contained. Individuals
40 should never attempt to clean a major spill by themselves, or without the personal supervision
41 and direction of the RSO. Major spills must be reported to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory
42 Commission (NRC), if required by the requirements in 10 CFR 30.50. Major spills may also
43 require evaluations of intakes and skin doses, if personnel contamination is identified, as well as

1 root cause evaluations and corrective action determinations. Qualified assistance will be sought
2 immediately for those major spills that are beyond the licensee's capability to address.

3 **General Safety Procedures to Handle Spills**

4 • The name and telephone number of the RSO or an alternate person(s) will be posted
5 conspicuously in areas of use, so that they are readily available to workers in case of
6 emergencies. Licensees will have emergency equipment readily available for handling
7 spills. Spill response materials should include the following:

- 8 — disposable gloves
- 9 — housekeeping gloves
- 10 — disposable lab coats
- 11 — disposable shoe covers
- 12 — roll of absorbent paper with plastic backing
- 13 — masking tape
- 14 — plastic trash bags with twist ties
- 15 — "Radioactive Material" labeling tape
- 16 — marking pen
- 17 — prestrung "Radioactive Material" labeling tags
- 18 — box of wipes
- 19 — instructions for "Emergency Procedures"
- 20 — clipboard with a copy of the Radioactive Spill Report Form for the facility
- 21 — cleaning agent
- 22 — pen or pencil

23 **Minor Contaminations and Spills of Liquids and Solids**

- 24 • Instructions to workers
 - 25 — These instructions apply to minor contamination events (less than 10 times the
26 licensee's action limit) and minor spills of radioactive material. The response to
27 each is similar; however, the response to minor contamination events need not
28 be as formal as the response to spills involving mCi quantities of radioactive
29 material.
 - 30 — Notify persons in the area that a spill has occurred.
 - 31 — Prevent the spread of contamination by covering the spill with absorbent paper.
32 Paper will be dampened if solids are spilled.
 - 33 — Clean up the spill by wiping from the perimeter of the spill to the center of the
34 spill, wearing disposable gloves and using absorbent paper.
 - 35 — Carefully fold the absorbent paper with the clean side out and place in a plastic
36 bag for transfer to a radioactive waste container. Put contaminated gloves and
37 any other contaminated disposable material in the bag.

- 1 — Resurvey the area. Check the area around the spill for contamination. Also
- 2 check hands, clothing, and shoes for contamination.
- 3 — Report the incident to the RSO promptly.
- 4 • Reminders to RSO
- 5 — Follow up on the decontamination activities and document the results.
- 6 — As appropriate, determine cause and corrective actions needed; consider
- 7 bioassays if licensed material may have been ingested or inhaled.
- 8 — If necessary, notify the NRC.

9 Major Spills of Liquids and Solids

- 10 • Instructions to workers
- 11 — Clear the area. If appropriate, survey all persons not involved in the spill and
- 12 vacate the room.
- 13 — Prevent the spread of contamination by covering the spill with absorbent paper
- 14 (paper will be dampened if solids are spilled), but do not attempt to clean it up.
- 15 To prevent the spread of contamination, limit the movement of all personnel who
- 16 may be contaminated.
- 17 — Shield the source only if it can be done without further contamination or
- 18 significant increase in radiation exposure.
- 19 — Close the room and secure the area to prevent entry. Post a sign to warn
- 20 anyone trying to enter that a spill of radioactive material has occurred.
- 21 — Notify the RSO immediately.
- 22 — Survey all personnel who could possibly have been contaminated.
- 23 Decontaminate personnel by removing contaminated clothing and flushing
- 24 contaminated skin with lukewarm water and then washing with a mild soap.
- 25 — Allow no one to return to work in the area unless approved by the RSO.
- 26 — Follow the instructions of the RSO (e.g., with regard to decontamination
- 27 techniques, surveys, submission of bioassay samples, requested
- 28 documentation).
- 29 • Reminders to RSO
- 30 — Confirm decontamination of personnel. If decontamination of personnel was not
- 31 fully successful, consider inducing perspiration by covering the area with plastic.
- 32 Then wash the affected area again to remove any contamination that was
- 33 released by the perspiration.

- 1 — Skin contamination must be evaluated to determine potential exposures.
2 Beta-emitting radionuclides have a high potential for resulting in shallow-dose
3 exposures in excess of regulatory limits from small (microcurie) quantities of
4 contamination.
- 5 — Supervise decontamination activities and document the results. Include location
6 and results of surveys and decontamination results.
- 7 — Determine root cause and needed corrective actions; consider need for
8 bioassays if licensed material may have been ingested, inhaled, or absorbed.
- 9 — If necessary, notify the NRC.

10 **Minor Fires**

- 11 • Instructions to workers
 - 12 — If possible, immediately attempt to put out the fire by approved methods (e.g., fire
13 extinguisher) if other fire hazards or radiation hazards are not present.
 - 14 — Notify all persons present to vacate the area and have one individual immediately
15 call the RSO and fire department or 911 (as instructed by the RSO).
 - 16 — Once the fire is out, isolate the area to prevent the spread of possible
17 contamination.
 - 18 — Ensure injured personnel receive medical attention.
 - 19 — Survey all persons involved in fighting the fire for possible contamination.
 - 20 — Decontaminate personnel by removing contaminated clothing and flushing
21 contaminated skin with lukewarm water, then washing with a mild soap.
 - 22 — In consultation with the RSO, determine a plan of decontamination and the types
23 of protective devices and survey equipment that will be necessary to
24 decontaminate the area.
 - 25 — Allow no one to return to work in the area unless approved by the RSO.
 - 26 — Follow the instructions of the RSO (e.g., with regard to decontamination
27 techniques, surveys, submission of bioassay samples, requested
28 documentation).
- 29 • Reminders to RSO
 - 30 — Notify emergency medical personnel of any injured individuals who may be
31 contaminated. Provide radiation safety assistance (e.g., monitoring) as needed
32 or requested.
 - 33 — Supervise decontamination activities at the facility.

- 1 — If decontamination of personnel was not fully successful, consider inducing
2 perspiration by covering the area with plastic. Then wash the affected area again
3 to remove any contamination that was released by the perspiration.
- 4 — Consult with fire safety officials to ensure that there is no likelihood of fire
5 restarting and that it is safe to re-enter the building.
- 6 — Determine cause and needed corrective actions; consider need for bioassays if
7 licensed material may have been ingested or inhaled. Document the incident.
- 8 — If necessary, notify the NRC.

9 **Fires, Explosions, or Major Emergencies**

- 10 • Instructions to workers
 - 11 — Notify all persons in the area to leave immediately.
 - 12 — Notify the fire department or 911.
 - 13 — Notify the RSO and other facility safety personnel.
 - 14 — Ensure injured personnel receive medical attention.
 - 15 — Upon arrival of firefighters, inform them where radioactive materials are stored or
16 where radionuclides were being used; inform them of the present location of the
17 licensed material and the best possible entrance route to the radiation area, as
18 well as any precautions to avoid exposure or risk of creating radioactive
19 contamination, such as by use of high-pressure water.
 - 20 — Allow no one to return to work in the area unless approved by the RSO.
 - 21 — Follow the instructions of the RSO (e.g., with regard to decontamination
22 techniques, surveys, submission of bioassay samples, requested
23 documentation).
- 24 • Reminders to RSO
 - 25 — Notify emergency medical personnel of any injured individuals who may be
26 contaminated. Provide radiation safety assistance (e.g., monitoring) as needed
27 or requested.
 - 28 — Coordinate activities with local fire department or other emergency personnel.
 - 29 — Consult with the firefighting personnel or other emergency personnel and set up
30 a controlled area where personnel can be surveyed for contamination of their
31 protective clothing and equipment after the fire is extinguished.
 - 32 — Once the fire is extinguished, provide assistance to firefighters or other
33 emergency personnel who may need to re-enter restricted areas to determine the
34 extent of the damage to the licensed material use and storage areas. To the

1 extent practical, assist firefighters and emergency personnel in maintaining their
2 exposures ALARA if the fire resulted in a significant release of radioactive
3 material or loss of shielding capability, such that excessive radiation levels
4 (greater than 100 mrem/hour) are created.

5 — Perform thorough contamination surveys of firefighters and emergency personnel
6 and their equipment before they leave the controlled area, and decontaminate if
7 necessary.

8 — Supervise decontamination activities.

9 — Consider bioassays if licensed material may have been ingested or inhaled.
10 Document the incident.

11 — If necessary, notify the NRC.

12

Copies of emergency procedures should be provided to all users. A current copy of the 13 emergency procedures should be posted in each area where radioactive material is used.
--

1

APPENDIX O

2

RADIATION SURVEY GUIDELINES

Radiation Survey Guidelines

Radiological surveys in a radiopharmacy include measurements of ambient radiation levels, surface contamination levels, and concentrations of radiation in effluents. Surveys are necessary in order to demonstrate compliance with regulatory requirements, characterize and evaluate changes in workplace radiological conditions, ensure proper posting of radiological conditions, plan work activities, evaluate the effectiveness of administrative and engineering controls (i.e., shielding), evaluate trends, reduce personnel exposure, and evaluate effluent releases and their impact on the public or environment. Licensees should develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for the performance of surveys and monitoring that meet the regulatory requirements. Surveys should be performed to assess radiation and contamination levels in restricted and unrestricted areas. The licensee's written procedures for a survey program should include action levels, frequencies, and records maintenance of those surveys.

Individuals performing radiation surveys should be appropriately trained and qualified to conduct and document surveys and identify unexpected or abnormal conditions requiring action to reduce radiation levels or contamination levels. Instruments used for quantitative radiation measurements must be calibrated periodically for the radiation measured. Licensees must possess calibrated and operable radiation instruments to detect and measure radiation levels, radioactive contamination, and radioactivity, as applicable. The licensee should possess radiation monitoring instruments sufficiently sensitive to measure the type and energy of radiation used.

Radiation Level Surveys

Radiation level surveys are used to monitor the workplace and reduce radiation exposure and are important for maintaining radiation doses as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA).

- At a minimum, dose-rate surveys should be performed in locations where workers are exposed to radiation levels that might result in radiation doses in excess of 10 percent of the occupational dose limits.
- At a minimum, dose-rate surveys should be performed in locations where members of the public could receive TEDE of 1 mSv [100 mrem] in a year, or the dose in any unrestricted area from external sources could exceed 0.02 mSv [2 mrem] in any 1 hour.
- Dose-rate surveys should be performed in a manner and frequency that is representative of the use of radioactive materials. As appropriate, radiation surveys should be performed before, during, and after activities involving radioactive materials. At a minimum, radiation surveys should be conducted daily in areas of radioactive material use, where exposures to workers could reasonably occur (e.g., generator storage/elution and dose preparation stations). Other areas, where radiological conditions are not expected to change appreciably from day to day, should be surveyed weekly (e.g., radioactive waste storage areas).
- Dose-rate surveys should be performed whenever changes in the facility layout/design occur, or whenever licensed activities change and could result in changes to the radiological conditions.
- Dose-rate surveys should be performed to demonstrate compliance with regulatory requirements, characterize and evaluate changes in workplace radiological conditions,

1 ensure proper posting of radiological conditions, plan work activities, evaluate the
2 effectiveness of administrative and engineering controls (e.g. shielding), evaluate trends,
3 reduce personnel exposure, and evaluate doses to the general public.

4 **Surface Contamination Surveys**

5 Licensees' contamination surveys should be sufficient to identify areas of contamination that
6 might result in unacceptable levels of exposure to workers or to the public. Contamination
7 surveys can provide insight into whether work practices and engineering controls are effective in
8 handling radioactive materials. Radioactive contamination, if undetected, can be spread
9 throughout a facility, can be spread to personnel, and can be spread into unrestricted or public
10 areas, including the environment. Exposure of individuals to contamination can result in
11 external as well as potential internal radiation dose through inhalation or ingestion of the
12 material.

13 Combined removable and fixed contamination should be surveyed using appropriate radiation
14 detection equipment. Removable contamination can be detected and measured through wipe
15 surveys, which should be analyzed using an appropriate counting instrument. A standardized
16 method for wipe testing of a relatively uniform area should be used to aid in comparing
17 contamination at different times and places. A wipe taken from an area of approximately
18 100 cm² is acceptable to indicate levels of removable contamination. Fixed contamination may
19 be measured directly at the surface of the contamination with the appropriate instrument
20 detector held at close proximity to the surface without direct contact. Instruments used for
21 contamination surveys should be operable and calibrated and be appropriate to detect or
22 measure the type of radiation.

23 Contamination surveys should be performed

- 24 • to evaluate radioactive contamination that could be present on surfaces of floors, walls,
25 laboratory furniture, or equipment
- 26 • after any spill or contamination event
- 27 • to evaluate the immediate work area at the end of each day when licensed material is
28 used
- 29 • to evaluate potential personnel contamination each time an individual exits the restricted
30 area and to evaluate the contamination of any items being removed from the restricted
31 area
- 32 • in unrestricted areas at frequencies consistent with the types and quantities of materials
33 in use
- 34 • in areas adjacent to restricted areas and in all areas through which licensed materials
35 are transferred and temporarily stored before shipment

36 All areas where radioactive materials are eluted, prepared, assayed, dispensed, or packaged for
37 transport should be surveyed daily. All other areas where radioactive materials are used or
38 stored should be surveyed weekly or as necessary to evaluate any potential spills or
39 contamination events.

1 Licensees should establish action levels for the detection of contamination. Typically, licensees
2 establish action levels that are twice the known background radiation level. Contamination
3 found in unrestricted areas that exceeds the action levels should be immediately
4 decontaminated to background levels. When decontamination efforts fail to achieve
5 background levels, the licensee should take other actions to maintain radiation doses ALARA.
6 These measures can include the use of shielding or other materials to cover the contaminated
7 area, or restricting access to the contaminated area to allow for radioactive decay.

8 **Survey Record Requirements**

9 Each survey report should include the following:

- 10 • diagram of the area identifying specific locations surveyed (see Figure 8-2 of this
11 NUREG)
- 12 • ambient radiation levels with appropriate units
- 13 • contamination levels with appropriate units
- 14 • make, model, and serial number of instruments used
- 15 • background levels
- 16 • name of the person making the evaluation and recording the results and date
- 17 • corrective actions taken for elevated levels identified and results of resurveys

18 Licensees should record contamination levels observed and procedures followed for incidents
19 involving contamination of individuals. The record should include names of individuals involved,
20 description of work activities, calculated dose, probable causes (including root causes), steps
21 taken to reduce recurrence of contamination, times and dates, and surveyor's signature.

22 **Airborne Radioactivity Monitoring**

23 Airborne radioactivity monitoring should be performed in areas where individuals may be
24 exposed to airborne radiation that could result in doses in excess of 10 percent of the annual
25 dose limit. Licensees that perform air monitoring should carefully consider their equipment
26 selection based on the specific activities that are to be monitored. Equipment for airborne
27 activity monitoring includes air sampling equipment (portable and fixed) as well as continuous
28 air monitors.

29 Airborne radioactivity monitoring can be used to do the following:

- 30 • determine the effectiveness of engineering controls
- 31 • measure airborne radioactive material concentrations in the workplace
- 32 • estimate worker intakes of radioactive material
- 33 • determine posting requirements
- 34 • determine what protective equipment and measures are appropriate
- 35 • warn of significantly elevated levels of airborne radioactive materials

36 **Air Effluent Release Monitoring**

37 Airborne radioactive effluents should be monitored at the release points (e.g., stack) to provide
38 accurate measurements to estimate public exposure and to demonstrate compliance with
39 effluent release criteria. Licensees should verify the performance of effluent monitoring systems

1 by regular calibration of equipment and checks of filtration to ensure effluent monitoring systems
2 reliability and effectiveness.

3 RG 4.20, Rev. 1., "Constraint on Releases of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the Environment
4 for Licensees Other Than Power Reactors," April 2012, provides guidance on methods
5 acceptable (calculation or COMPLY code) to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)
6 for compliance with the constraint on air emissions to the environment.

7 RG 8.37, "ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities," dated July 1993, provides
8 guidance on designing an acceptable program for establishing and maintaining ALARA levels
9 for gaseous and liquid effluents at materials facilities.

10 Effluent monitoring systems should be designed in accordance with ANSI N13.1-2011,
11 "Sampling And Monitoring Releases Of Airborne Radioactive Substances From The Stacks And
12 Ducts Of Nuclear Facilities," and ANSI N42.18-2004, "Specification and Performance of On-Site
13 Instrumentation for Continuously Monitoring Radioactivity in Effluents."

14 **Radioiodine Monitoring**

15 The handling of radioiodine requires additional surveys and monitoring. Such surveys and
16 monitoring should include

- 17 • routine surveys of air filters incorporated in fume hoods and gloveboxes to identify when
18 filters should be exchanged before saturation
- 19 • routine surveys in the area where radioiodine is handled immediately following each use
20 to identify elevated radiation and contamination levels
- 21 • continuous monitoring of the air effluent during radioiodine use

22 **Note:** In-line filters should be monitored periodically to determine actual effluents.

23 **Sanitary Sewerage Release Monitoring**

24 The licensee should evaluate the concentrations of radioactive material in water and liquid
25 effluent that is released to the environment and to the sanitary sewer. The licensee must show
26 that these releases meet the limits in 10 CFR 20.1301, "Dose limits for individual members of
27 the public," and 10 CFR 20.2003, "Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage," respectively.

28 **References:**

29 RG 4.20, Revision 1., "Constraint on Releases of Airborne Radioactive Materials to the
30 Environment for Licensees Other Than Power Reactors," dated April 2012.

31 RG 8.9, Revision 1, "Acceptable Concepts, Models, Equations, and Assumptions for a Bioassay
32 Program," dated July 1993.

33 RG 8.25, Revision 1, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," dated June 1992.

34 RG 8.37, "ALARA Levels for Effluents from Materials Facilities," dated July 1993.

- 1 NUREG-1400, "Air Sampling in the Workplace," dated September 1993.
- 2 NUREG/CR-4884, "Interpretation of Bioassay Measurements," dated July 1987.
- 3 ANSI N13.1-2011, "Sampling and Monitoring Releases of Airborne Radioactive Substances
4 from the Stacks and Ducts of Nuclear Facilities," dated January 2011.
- 5 ANSI N42.18-2004, "Specification and Performance of On-site Instrumentation for Continuously
6 Monitoring Radioactivity in Effluents," dated 2004.
- 7 ANSI/HPS N13.49-2001, "Performance and Documentation of Radiological Surveys," dated
8 June 2001 (Reaffirmed in 2011).

1

APPENDIX P

2

**MODEL PROCEDURE FOR RETURN OF RADIOACTIVE WASTES
FROM CUSTOMERS**

3

1 **Model Procedure for Return of Radioactive Wastes from Customers**

2 **Procedures for Customers to Return Radioactive Waste to the Radiopharmacy**

3 Return only items that contained or contain radioactive materials supplied by the radiopharmacy
4 (e.g., pharmacy-supplied syringes and vials and their contents). Most return shipments to
5 radiopharmacies will qualify as excepted packages of limited quantity, in accordance with Title
6 49 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (49 CFR) 173.421. For those packages containing
7 radioactive material in excess of the limited quantity, customers will ensure that all applicable
8 U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) requirements are met for the packages. These
9 include, but are not limited to, certification packaging (Type A), package marking and labeling,
10 and shipping papers. For specific guidance on preparing these types of packages, follow the
11 in-house procedures for shipping radioactive material packages or contact the pharmacy
12 for guidance.

13 Preparation of radioactive materials for return as an excepted package of limited quantity

- 14 • Ensure that the activities of material being returned are limited quantities as defined by
15 DOT in Table 4 of 49 CFR 173.425. Special attention will be given for the return of
16 unused doses that may still contain significant activities of radionuclides. The amount of
17 radioactivity in unused doses may necessitate that a syringe or vial be held for decay to
18 reduce the activity to that permitted for shipment of limited quantities.
- 19 • Place the syringe or vial in the original, labeled shield in which it was delivered.
- 20 • Place shielded waste into the shipping package in which it was delivered. Note:
21 Packages used to ship radioactive material to customers meet the DOT package
22 requirements for transport of limited quantities.

23 **Preparation of Limited Quantity package**

- 24 • Using a calibrated radiation survey meter, measure the radiation levels at all points
25 on the surface of the package to ensure that levels are less than or equal to 0.5 mrem/hr
26 (5.0 μ Sv/hr).
- 27 • Use contamination wipes on the surface of the package to ensure that the removable
28 contamination does not exceed the limit specified in 49 CFR 173.443(a). Label the
29 package as an "Excepted Package-Limited Quantity of Material."
- 30 • Seal the package so that it will be evident upon receipt if the package was opened
31 during shipment.

32 **Procedure for Receipt and Opening of Packages from Customers Containing**
33 **Radioactive Waste**

- 34 • Place all returned packages in an identifiable location within the radiopharmacy.
- 35 • Put on disposable gloves.

- 1 • Monitor the package for removable contamination. If wipe tests indicate contamination
2 levels greater than the limits of 10 CFR 20.1906(d)(1), notify the customer and the
3 U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, survey the driver or courier who retrieved the
4 waste and the vehicle used to transport the waste to the radiopharmacy, and
5 decontaminate the package or remove it from service for decay.
- 6 • Open the package and identify each nuclide in the shielded containers.
- 7 • Dispose of radioactive waste into the appropriate container for the half-life of the nuclide
8 being disposed of, in accordance with the radiopharmacy's procedures for disposal of
9 waste by decay-in-storage.
- 10 Survey the transport radiation shields for contamination with a low-level radiation survey meter.
11 Decontaminate or remove from service any transport radiation shield that indicates activity
12 exceeding low-background readings.

1

APPENDIX Q

2

NRC INCIDENT NOTIFICATIONS

NRC Incident Notifications

Table of Required Incident Notifications and Reporting

Note: The following list of notification and reporting requirements is provided to inform licensees about typical notification and reporting requirements that apply to their licensed activities. Licensees should note that the list is incomplete in that not all potentially applicable requirements have been included. Also, notification and reporting requirements change; therefore, licensees should consult the regulations for definitive information about current requirements.

Table Q-1. Typical Notifications Required for Radiopharmacy Licensees			
Event	Telephone Notification	Written Report	Regulatory Requirement
Package received with removable radioactive surface contamination exceeding the limits of Title 10 of the <i>Code of Federal Regulations</i> (10 CFR) 71.87(i) or external radiation levels exceeding the limits of 10 CFR 71.47	Immediate [NRC and final delivery carrier must be notified]	None	10 CFR 20.1906(d)
Theft or loss of material	Immediate	30 days	10 CFR 20.2201(a)(1)(i) & 20.2201(b),
Whole body dose greater than 0.25 Sv [25 rem]	Immediate	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(a)(1)(i) & 20.2203(a)(1)
Extremity dose greater than 2.5 Gy [250 rads]	Immediate	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(a)(1)(iii) & 20.2203(a)(1)
Whole body dose greater than 0.05 Sv [5 rem] in 24 hours	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(b)(1)(i) & 20.2203(a)(1)
Extremity dose greater than 0.5 Sv [50 rem] in 24 hours	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(b)(1)(iii) & 20.2203(a)(1)
Whole body dose greater than 0.05 Sv [5 rems]	None	30 days	10 CFR 20.2203(a)(2)(i)
Dose to individual member of public greater than 1 mSv [100 mrem]	None	30 days	10 CFR 20.2203(a)(2)(iv)
Defect in equipment that could create a substantial safety hazard	2 days	30 days	10 CFR 21.21(d)(3)(i) & (ii)
Event that prevents immediate protective actions necessary to avoid exposures to radiation or radioactive materials that could exceed regulatory limits	Immediate	30 days	10 CFR 30.50(a) & (c)(2); 40.60(a) & (c)(2); and 70.50(a) & (c)(2)

Table Q-1. Typical Notifications Required for Radiopharmacy Licensees (Continued)

Event	Telephone Notification	Written Report	Regulatory Requirement
Unplanned contamination event that requires restricted access for more than 24 hours and involves a quantity of material greater than 5 times the lowest annual limits on intake for the material as specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR Part 20 and requires the area to be restricted for a reason other than to allow radionuclides with half-lives less than 24 hours to decay	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 30.50(b)(1) & (c)(2); 40.60(b)(1) & (c)(2); and 70.50(b)(1) & (c)(2)
Equipment is disabled or fails to function as designed when required to prevent radiation exposure in excess of regulatory limits	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 30.50(b)(2) & (c)(2); 40.60(b)(2) & (c)(2); and 70.50(b)(2) & (c)(2)
Unplanned fire or explosion that affects the integrity of any licensed material or device, container, or equipment with licensed material	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 30.50(b)(4) & (c)(2); 40.60(b)(4) & (c)(2); and 70.50(b)(4) & (c)(2)
Intake of 5 times the annual limit on intake (ALI)	Immediate	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(a)(2) & 20.2203(a)(1)
Intake of one ALI	24 hours	30 days	10 CFR 20.2202(b)(2) & 20.2203(a)(1)
Filing petition for bankruptcy under U.S. Code Title 11	None	Immediately after filing petition	10 CFR 30.34(h)
Expiration of license	None	60 days	10 CFR 30.36(d)(1)
Decision to permanently cease licensed activities at <i>entire site</i>	None	60 days	10 CFR 30.36(d)(2)
Decision to permanently cease licensed activities in any <i>separate building or outdoor area</i> that is unsuitable for release for unrestricted use	None	60 days	10 CFR 30.36(d)(2)
No principal activities conducted for 24 months at <i>the entire site</i>	None	60 days	10 CFR 30.36(d)(3)
No principal activities conducted for 24 months in any <i>separate building or outdoor area</i> that is unsuitable for release for unrestricted use	None	60 days	10 CFR 30.36(d)(4)

Table Q-1. Typical Notifications Required for Radiopharmacy Licensees (Continued)

Event	Telephone Notification	Written Report	Regulatory Requirement
Determination that any licensee that has not previously implemented the Security Orders (i.e., orders issued by the NRC to require licensees to implement interim security measures) or been subject to the provisions of 10 CFR Part 37, Subpart C will aggregate radioactive material to a quantity that equals or exceeds the Category 2 threshold	None	90 days before aggregating radioactive material to a quantity that equals or exceeds the Category 2 threshold	10 CFR 37.41(a)(3)
Coordination with local law enforcement agency (LLEA) has failed, either because the LLEA has not responded or because the LLEA does not plan to participate	3 business days	Submittal of a written report concerning failures of coordination with LLEA as described in 10 CFR 37.45(b) is not required; however, licensees must document their efforts to coordinate with the LLEA and keep this documentation for 3 years	10 CFR 37.45(b)
Determination that an unauthorized entry resulted in an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of Category 1 or Category 2 quantity of radioactive material	As soon as possible (but not at the expense of causing delay or interfering with the LLEA response), but no later than 4 hours after discovery	30 days	10 CFR 37.57(a)&(c)
Assessment of any suspicious activity related to possible theft, sabotage, or diversion of Category 1 or Category 2 quantities of radioactive material	As soon as possible, but no later than 4 hours after notifying the LLEA	None	10 CFR 37.57(b)

Table Q-1. Typical Notifications Required for Radiopharmacy Licensees (Continued)

Event	Telephone Notification	Written Report	Regulatory Requirement
Determination that a shipment containing a Category 1 quantity of material is lost or missing in transport	Within 1 hour of the determination. Also notify LLEA within 1 hour of determination	30 days and periodic updates	10 CFR 37.81(a)&(g)
Determination that a shipment containing a Category 2 quantity of material is lost or missing in transport	Within 4 hours of the determination and again within 24 hours if the material has not yet been located and secured	30 days	10 CFR 37.81(b)&(g)
Discovery along the route of any actual or attempted theft or diversion, or suspicious activity, related to a Category 1 quantity of material in transport	Upon discovery, as soon as possible. Also notify LLEA as soon as possible upon discovery	30 days (except no report for suspicious activity)	10 CFR 37.81(c)&(g)
Discovery of any actual or attempted theft or diversion, or suspicious activity, related to a Category 2 quantity of material in transport	As soon as possible	30 days (except no report for suspicious activity)	10 CFR 37.81(d)&(g)
Upon recovery of any lost or missing Category 1 quantity of material	As soon as possible. Also notify the LLEA as soon as possible	To be included in the 30-day report of an event described in 10 CFR 37.81(g), if recovered during that time	10 CFR 37.81(e)&(h)

Table Q-1. Typical Notifications Required for Radiopharmacy Licensees (Continued)

Event	Telephone Notification	Written Report	Regulatory Requirement
Upon recovery of any lost or missing Category 2 quantity of material	As soon as possible	To be included in the 30-day report of an event described in 10 CFR 37.81(g), if recovered during that time	10 CFR 37.81(f)&(h)

Note: Telephone notifications must be made to the NRC Operations Center at 301-816-5100 or by facsimile to 301-951-0550, except as noted. The Center is staffed 24 hours a day and accepts collect calls.

1

APPENDIX R

2

**CHECKLIST FOR REQUESTS TO WITHHOLD PROPRIETARY
INFORMATION FROM PUBLIC DISCLOSURE (UNDER 10 CFR 2.390)**

3

1
2

Checklist for Requests to Withhold Proprietary Information from Public Disclosure (Under 10 CFR 2.390)

In order to request that the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) withhold information from public disclosure, the applicant or licensee must submit the information, including an affidavit, in accordance with Title 10 of the *Code of Federal Regulations* (10 CFR) 2.390, "Public inspections, exemptions, requests for withholding." The applicant should submit all of the following:

- A proprietary copy of the information. Brackets should be placed around the material considered to be proprietary. This copy should be marked as proprietary.
- A nonproprietary copy of the information. Applicants should white out or black out the proprietary portions (i.e., those in the brackets), leaving the nonproprietary portions intact. This copy should **not** be marked as proprietary.
- An affidavit that
 - Is signed under oath and affirmation (notarization may suffice).
 - Clearly identifies (such as by name or title and date) the document to be withheld.
 - Clearly identifies the position of the person executing the affidavit. This person must be an officer or upper-level management official who has been delegated the function of reviewing the information the organization is seeking to withhold and is authorized to apply for withholding on behalf of the organization.
 - States that the organization submitting the information is the owner of the information or is required, by agreement with the owner of the information, to treat the information as proprietary.
 - Provides a rational basis for holding the information in confidence.
 - Fully addresses the following issues:
 - Is the information submitted to, and received by, the NRC in confidence? Provide details.
 - To the best of the applicant's knowledge, is the information currently available in public sources?
 - Does the applicant customarily treat this information, or this type of information, as confidential? Explain why.
 - Would public disclosure of the information be likely to cause substantial harm to the competitive position of the applicant? If so, explain why in detail. The explanation should include the value of the information to your organization, the amount of effort or money expended in developing the information, and the ease or difficulty for others to acquire the information.

1

APPENDIX S

2

SAFETY CULTURE POLICY STATEMENT

Safety Culture

The Safety Culture Policy Statement was published in the Federal Register (76 FR 34773) on June 14, 2011, and can be found at: <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2011-06-14/pdf/2011-14656.pdf>. It is also posted in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Agencywide Documents Access and Management System Accession Number ML11146A047.

Safety Culture Policy Statement

The purpose of this Statement of Policy is to set forth the Commission's expectation that individuals and organizations establish and maintain a positive safety culture commensurate with the safety and security significance of their activities and the nature and complexity of their organizations and functions. This includes all licensees, certificate holders, permit holders, authorization holders, holders of quality assurance program approvals, vendors and suppliers of safety-related components, and applicants for a license, certificate, permit, authorization, or quality assurance program approval, subject to NRC authority. The Commission encourages the Agreement States, Agreement State licensees, and other organizations interested in nuclear safety to support the development and maintenance of a positive safety culture, as articulated in this Statement of Policy.

Nuclear Safety Culture is defined as *the core values and behaviors resulting from a collective commitment by leaders and individuals to emphasize safety over competing goals to ensure protection of people and the environment*. Individuals and organizations performing regulated activities bear the primary responsibility for safety and security. The performance of individuals and organizations can be monitored and trended and, therefore, may be used to determine compliance with requirements and commitments and may serve as an indicator of possible problem areas in an organization's safety culture. The NRC will not monitor or trend values. These will be the organization's responsibility as part of its safety culture program.

Organizations should ensure that personnel in the safety and security sectors have an appreciation for the importance of each, emphasizing the need for integration and balance to achieve both safety and security in their activities. Safety and security activities are closely intertwined. While many safety and security activities complement each other, there may be instances in which safety and security interests create competing goals. It is important that consideration of these activities be integrated so as not to diminish or adversely affect either; thus, mechanisms should be established to identify and resolve these differences. A safety culture that accomplishes this would include all nuclear safety and security issues associated with NRC-regulated activities.

Experience has shown that certain personal and organizational traits are present in a positive safety culture. A trait, in this case, is a pattern of thinking, feeling, and behaving that emphasizes safety, particularly in goal conflict situations (e.g., production, schedule, and the cost of the effort versus safety). It should be noted that although the term "security" is not expressly included in the following traits, safety and security are the primary pillars of the NRC's regulatory mission. Consequently, consideration of both safety and security issues, commensurate with their significance, is an underlying principle of this Statement of Policy.

1 The following are traits of a positive safety culture:

- 2 (1) *Leadership Safety Values and Actions*—Leaders demonstrate a commitment to safety in
3 their decisions and behaviors,
- 4 (2) *Problem Identification and Resolution*—Issues potentially impacting safety are promptly
5 identified, fully evaluated, and promptly addressed and corrected commensurate with
6 their significance,
- 7 (3) *Personal Accountability*—All individuals take personal responsibility for safety,
- 8 (4) *Work Processes*—The process of planning and controlling work activities is implemented
9 so that safety is maintained,
- 10 (5) *Continuous Learning*—Opportunities to learn about ways to ensure safety are sought out
11 and implemented,
- 12 (6) *Environment for Raising Concerns*—A safety conscious work environment is maintained
13 where personnel feel free to raise safety concerns without fear of retaliation, intimidation,
14 harassment, or discrimination,
- 15 (7) *Effective Safety Communication*—Communications maintain a focus on safety,
- 16 (8) *Respectful Work Environment*—Trust and respect permeate the organization, and
- 17 (9) *Questioning Attitude*—Individuals avoid complacency and continuously challenge
18 existing conditions and activities in order to identify discrepancies that might result in
19 error or inappropriate action.

20 There may be traits not included in this Statement of Policy that are also important in a positive
21 safety culture. It should be noted that these traits were not developed to be used for
22 inspection purposes.

23 It is the Commission's expectation that all individuals and organizations, performing or
24 overseeing regulated activities involving nuclear materials, should take the necessary steps to
25 promote a positive safety culture by fostering these traits as they apply to their organizational
26 environments. The Commission recognizes the diversity of these organizations and
27 acknowledges that some organizations have already spent significant time and resources in the
28 development of a positive safety culture. The Commission will take this into consideration as
29 the regulated community addresses the Statement of Policy.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA SHEET

(See instructions on the reverse)

1. REPORT NUMBER
(Assigned by NRC, Add Vol., Supp., Rev.,
and Addendum Numbers, if any.)
NUREG-1556, Volume 13,
Revision 2
DRAFT

2. TITLE AND SUBTITLE

Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses-Program-Specific Guidance About
Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses (NUREG-1556, Volume 13, Revision 2) - Draft Report for
Comment

3. DATE REPORT PUBLISHED

MONTH	YEAR
December	2016

4. FIN OR GRANT NUMBER

5. AUTHOR(S)

Robin Elliott, Robert Gattone, Charlene Graham, Janine Katanic, Lizette Roldan-Otero, and
Thomas Thompson

6. TYPE OF REPORT

Technical

7. PERIOD COVERED (Inclusive Dates)

November 2007 - December 2016

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, provide Division, Office or Region, U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and mailing address; if
contractor, provide name and mailing address.)

Division of Material Safety, State, Tribal, and Rulemaking Programs
Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Washington, DC 20555

9. SPONSORING ORGANIZATION - NAME AND ADDRESS (If NRC, type "Same as above", if contractor, provide NRC Division, Office or Region, U. S. Nuclear Regulatory
Commission, and mailing address.)

Same as above

10. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

11. ABSTRACT (200 words or less)

This technical report contains information intended to provide program-specific guidance and assist applicants and licensees in
preparing applications for materials licenses for commercial radiopharmacies. In particular, it describes the types of information
needed to complete U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) Form 313, "Application for Materials License." This document
describes both the methods acceptable to the NRC license reviewers in implementing the regulations and the techniques used by the
reviewers in evaluating the application to determine if the proposed activities are acceptable for licensing purposes.

12. KEY WORDS/DESCRIPTORS (List words or phrases that will assist researchers in locating the report.)

NUREG-1556
Volume 13
Commercial Radiopharmacy
Nuclear Pharmacy
Radiopharmaceutical
License

13. AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

unlimited

14. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

(This Page)

unclassified

(This Report)

unclassified

15. NUMBER OF PAGES

16. PRICE



**UNITED STATES
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**
WASHINGTON, DC 20555-0001

OFFICIAL BUSINESS



**NUREG-1556, Vol. 13
Revision 2, Draft**

**Consolidated Guidance About Materials Licenses: Program-Specific
Guidance About Commercial Radiopharmacy Licenses**

December 2016